Oracle Financials Cloud
Using Payables, Payments, and Cash
This guide also applies to on-premise implementations
Release 8

April 2014
## Contents

### 1 Manage Invoices
- Receive and Process Invoices ................................................................. 1-1
- Approve Invoices .................................................................................. 1-96
- Record Accounting for Invoices ............................................................. 1-97

### 2 Manage Payments
- Prepare and Record Payments ............................................................... 2-1
- Record Accounting for Payments .......................................................... 2-23
- Process Payment Files ......................................................................... 2-25

### 3 Manage Accounts Payable Balances
- Submit Invoice Reports ................................................................. 3-1
- Submit Payments Reports ................................................................. 3-10
- Submit Withholding Tax Reports ...................................................... 3-13
- Submit 1096 and 1099 Reports .......................................................... 3-16
- Manage French DAS2 Information ................................................... 3-27
- Close Payables Period ....................................................................... 3-28

### 4 Process Customer Payments
- FAQs for Process Customer Payments .................................................. 4-1

### 5 Manage Banking
- Manage Bank Statements ..................................................................... 5-1
Preface

This Preface introduces the guides, online help, and other information sources available to help you more effectively use Oracle Fusion Applications.

Oracle Fusion Applications Help

You can access Oracle Fusion Applications Help for the current page, section, activity, or task by clicking the help icon. The following figure depicts the help icon.

Note

If you don't see any help icons on your page, then click the Show Help icon button in the global area. However, not all pages have help icons.

You can add custom help files to replace or supplement the provided content. Each release update includes new help content to ensure you have access to the latest information. Patching does not affect your custom help content.

Oracle Fusion Applications Guides

Oracle Fusion Applications guides are a structured collection of the help topics, examples, and FAQs from the help system packaged for easy download and offline reference, and sequenced to facilitate learning. To access the guides, go to any page in Oracle Fusion Applications Help and select Documentation Library from the Navigator menu.

Guides are designed for specific audiences:

- **User Guides** address the tasks in one or more business processes. They are intended for users who perform these tasks, and managers looking for an overview of the business processes. They are organized by the business process activities and tasks.

- **Implementation Guides** address the tasks required to set up an offering, or selected features of an offering. They are intended for implementors. They are organized to follow the task list sequence of the offerings, as displayed within the Setup and Maintenance work area provided by Oracle Fusion Functional Setup Manager.

- **Concept Guides** explain the key concepts and decisions for a specific area of functionality. They are intended for decision makers, such as chief
financial officers, financial analysts, and implementation consultants. They are organized by the logical flow of features and functions.

- **Security Reference Manuals** describe the predefined data that is included in the security reference implementation for one offering. They are intended for implementors, security administrators, and auditors. They are organized by role.

These guides cover specific business processes and offerings. Common areas are addressed in the guides listed in the following table.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Guide</th>
<th>Intended Audience</th>
<th>Purpose</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Common User Guide</td>
<td>All users</td>
<td>Explains tasks performed by most users.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Common Implementation Guide</td>
<td>Implementors</td>
<td>Explains tasks within the Define Common Applications Configuration task list, which is included in all offerings.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Functional Setup Manager User Guide</td>
<td>Implementors</td>
<td>Explains how to use Oracle Fusion Functional Setup Manager to plan, manage, and track your implementation projects, migrate setup data, and validate implementations.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Technical Guides</td>
<td>System administrators, application developers, and technical members of implementation teams</td>
<td>Explain how to install, patch, administer, and customize Oracle Fusion Applications.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Note</strong> Limited content applicable to Oracle Cloud implementations.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

For other guides, go to Oracle Technology Network at http://www.oracle.com/technetwork/indexes/documentation.

**Other Information Sources**

**My Oracle Support**

Oracle customers have access to electronic support through My Oracle Support. For information, visit http://www.oracle.com/pls/topic/lookup?ctx=acc&id=info or visit http://www.oracle.com/pls/topic/lookup?ctx=acc&id=trs if you are hearing impaired.

Use the My Oracle Support Knowledge Browser to find documents for a product area. You can search for release-specific information, such as patches, alerts, white papers, and troubleshooting tips. Other services include health checks, guided lifecycle advice, and direct contact with industry experts through the My Oracle Support Community.
Oracle Enterprise Repository for Oracle Fusion Applications

Oracle Enterprise Repository for Oracle Fusion Applications provides details on service-oriented architecture assets to help you manage the lifecycle of your software from planning through implementation, testing, production, and changes.

In Oracle Fusion Applications, you can use Oracle Enterprise Repository at http://fusionappsoer.oracle.com for:

- Technical information about integrating with other applications, including services, operations, composites, events, and integration tables. The classification scheme shows the scenarios in which you use the assets, and includes diagrams, schematics, and links to other technical documentation.

- Other technical information such as reusable components, policies, architecture diagrams, and topology diagrams.

Documentation Accessibility

For information about Oracle's commitment to accessibility, visit the Oracle Accessibility Program website at http://www.oracle.com/us/corporate/accessibility/index.html.

Comments and Suggestions

Your comments are important to us. We encourage you to send us feedback about Oracle Fusion Applications Help and guides. Please send your suggestions to oracle_fusion_applications_help_ww_grp@oracle.com. You can use Send Feedback to Oracle from the Settings and Actions menu in Oracle Fusion Applications Help.
Receive and Process Invoices

Invoice Components: How They Fit Together

An invoice is an itemized list of goods shipped or services rendered, with an account of all costs. Oracle Fusion Payables lets you capture all the attributes of the real-life invoice documents you receive from your suppliers.

A Payables invoice consists of the following components: header, lines, distributions, and installments. The invoice header has common information, such as invoice number and invoice date. Invoice lines record details of the goods and services. Distributions have invoice accounting details, and installments consist of payment due and discount information.

This figure shows the components of an invoice and their relationship to one another.
Header
The invoice header defines the common information about the invoice, such as the invoice number, invoice amount, supplier information, and payment terms.

Lines
Invoice lines record the details of the goods and services as well as the tax, freight, and miscellaneous charges invoiced by the supplier. Invoice lines also capture the details necessary for cross-product integration with applications, such as Oracle Fusion Assets and Oracle Fusion Purchasing. You can generate invoice lines automatically by matching an invoice to a purchase order schedule or receipt, or you can enter invoice lines manually. An invoice header can have multiple invoice lines.

Distributions
Distribution details include accounting date, distribution combinations, and project information. Payables uses distributions to create accounting entries for invoices. An invoice line can have one or more distributions.

Installments
Installments include information, such as invoice due dates, due amounts, discount dates, and payment methods. The dates and amounts are calculated
based on the payment terms and terms date basis on the invoice header. An invoice can have one or more installments.

**Invoice Types: Explained**

Oracle Fusion Payables provides various types of invoices. This table lists and describes each invoice type.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Invoice Type</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Standard</td>
<td>An invoice from a supplier that represents an amount due for goods or services rendered.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prepayment</td>
<td>An advance payment to a supplier.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Credit memo</td>
<td>A document that extends a credit amount from a supplier for goods or services rendered.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Debit memo</td>
<td>A credit from a supplier that does not send you a credit memo.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Withholding tax</td>
<td>An invoice to a tax authority for withholding tax that is automatically generated. You can create withholding tax invoices manually if the option <strong>Allow manual withholding</strong> is enabled.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Interest</td>
<td>An invoice for interest on overdue invoices that is automatically generated.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Standard invoice request</td>
<td>An invoice submitted without a purchase order by a supplier through Oracle Fusion Supplier Portal that is pending review and approval by the appropriate persons within the deploying company.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Credit memo invoice request</td>
<td>A credit submitted without a purchase order by a supplier through Oracle Fusion Supplier Portal that is pending review and approval by the appropriate persons within the deploying company.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Payment request</td>
<td>A request from Oracle Fusion Expense or Oracle Fusion Receivables to disburse funds to a payee that is not defined as a supplier.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Creating Invoices in a Spreadsheet: Points to Consider**

Oracle Fusion Payables provides a spreadsheet template that you can download to enter invoices, and then optionally submit the Payables Import Invoices process.

**Creating Invoices in a Spreadsheet**

Consider creating invoices in a spreadsheet to:

- Expedite high volume invoice entry for simple invoices that do not require extensive validation
• Create invoices with similar lines
• Maximize the use of spreadsheet features, such as copy and paste, or hide and unhide rows and columns

Integrated Invoice Imaging for Oracle Cloud Implementations: Explained

The integrated invoice imaging solution provides importing of scanned images, intelligent character recognition, automatic invoice creation and routing of invoices with exceptions to accounts payables personnel for review and completion.

This figure shows the integrated invoice imaging flow.

Here is a summary of the steps in the integrated invoice imaging process followed by details of the processing flow.

1. To use the integrated invoice imaging solution you must have a designated e-mail account to send the invoice images. When you sign up for the Oracle Cloud Application Service, you will be provided with one.

2. After you have the e-mail account, you prepare the invoices for processing.
   • If your business process is to receive the invoice images from your suppliers, communicate your imaging requirements to them. Suppliers can then e-mail the invoice images directly to the designated e-mail account.
   • If you receive paper invoices, prepare images from them and then send the images to the e-mail account. You can optionally enter attributes
in the e-mail subject for recording on the invoice and for routing if the
invoices are incomplete.

3. Once the images are sent to the e-mail account, the imaging solution
retrieves them for further processing, checking for new images every
minute, and creates invoices that are available in the Scanned Invoices
Queue region in the Invoices work area.

4. If any exceptions occur during automatic invoice creation, the invoices are
marked as incomplete and routed to accounts payable personnel using
Oracle Business Process Execution Language (BPEL) workflows. The
default routing rule routes the incomplete invoices to all users with the
Accounts Payable Specialist and Accounts Payable Supervisor job roles.
The incomplete invoices are available in the Scanned Invoices Queue
region in the Invoices work area for completion.

5. Once the rest of the invoice processing tasks are finished, such as
validating and approving, the invoices are ready to be picked up for
payment, for which you can schedule a payment process request.

**E-Mail Scanned Images**

Based on agreements with your suppliers, you may receive paper invoices at
your bill-to locations or you may receive images by e-mail. You can communicate
imaging requirements to your suppliers, such as send images in the TIFF format
with a minimum of 300 dpi.

For paper invoices, imaging specialists sort the invoices into different categories
based on parameters, such as geography, invoice type, invoice amount, and due
date. They then scan the invoices to convert them to images. For images sent by
e-mail, imaging specialists check for quality and proper formatting.

Imaging specialists then forward the images to a designated e-mail account and
can optionally specify attributes in the e-mail subject for the purposes of routing
and recording.

**Import Images**

Oracle Document Capture Import Serve retrieves the images from the designated
e-mail account at scheduled intervals. All of the invoice images in an e-mail are
grouped into a batch.

**Recognize Images**

The batches are sent to Oracle Forms Recognition for intelligent data recognition
and extraction of the invoice attributes.

Forms Recognition offers cutting-edge intelligent recognition capabilities for
extracting the invoice attributes from the scanned images. Unlike other solutions
that use supplier-specific templates to extract information, Forms Recognition
can intelligently locate data within the invoice, regardless of its location on
the image and whether it has processed invoices from that supplier before. As
suppliers are added, or an existing supplier changes its invoice layout, Forms
Recognition can extract the attributes from the new invoices layouts.
You can use the Supervised Learning feature in Forms Recognition to enhance optical character recognition accuracy for less commonly used invoice formats or new invoice layouts. For more information on improving data extraction, see the Oracle Forms Recognition A/P Solution Guide.

**Store Images**

Oracle WebCenter Imaging stores the invoice images and extracted information. For the rest of the invoice life cycle, any reference to the invoice image points to the imaging repository, so documents are never replicated further during invoice processing. WebCenter Imaging also provides an image viewer embedded within the Payables application that allows accounts payable personnel to review and annotate the images.

**Process Invoices**

Payables creates invoices using the extracted attributes from the images. If exceptions occur during invoice processing, the invoices are marked as incomplete and routed to accounts payable personnel using Oracle Business Process Execution Language (BPEL) workflows. A default routing rule routes the incomplete invoices to all users with the Accounts Payable Specialist and Accounts Payable Supervisor job roles.

Both complete and incomplete invoices are available in the Scanned Invoices Queue region in the Invoices work area. Invoice header attributes and lines requiring attention are highlighted on the Edit Invoice page for quick identification and resolution. With a dual monitor setup you can review both the invoice and the invoice image at the same time. You can also view and annotate the image using the embedded image viewer.

This figure shows the Scanned Invoices Queue region in the Invoices work area.

**Pay Invoices**

Once you complete the rest of the invoice processing tasks, such as validating, approving, and accounting, the invoices are ready to be picked up by a scheduled payment process request.
Integrated Invoice Imaging for Non-SaaS Implementations: Explained

The integrated invoice imaging solution provides capability for scanning or importing images, intelligent character recognition, automatic invoice creation, and routing of invoices with exceptions to accounts payables personnel for review and completion.

This figure shows how invoice images are processed from receipt through payment.

Here is a summary of the steps in the integrated invoice imaging process followed by details of the processing flow. All of the steps can be executed automatically without human intervention unless an exception occurs.

1. Scan paper invoices using Oracle Document Capture. Optionally specify additional attributes for recording and routing using the indexing feature. Alternatively review e-mail images for quality and specify additional attributes in the e-mail subject for recording and routing.

2. Images are sent for intelligent character recognition and extraction of invoice header and line data.

3. The imaging solution then creates invoices that are available in the Scanned Invoices Queue region in the Invoices work area.

4. If any exceptions occur during automatic invoice creation, the invoices are marked as incomplete and routed to accounts payable personnel using Oracle Business Process Execution Language (BPEL) workflows. The default routing rule routes the incomplete invoices to all users with the Accounts Payable Specialist and Accounts Payable Supervisor job roles. The incomplete invoices are available in the Scanned Invoices Queue region in the Invoices work area for completion.

5. Once the rest of the invoice processing tasks are finished, such as validating and approving, the invoices are ready to be picked up for payment, for which you can schedule a payment process request.

Receive Invoices

The process begins when you receive the invoices.
Based on agreements with your suppliers, you may receive paper invoices at
your bill-to locations or you may receive e-mail invoices at a designated e-mail
account.

- For paper invoices, imaging specialists prepare and sort the invoices into
different categories based on parameters, such as geography, invoice type,
invoice amount, and due date.

- For e-mail invoices, imaging specialists review them for proper formatting
and optionally specify attributes in the e-mail subject for the purposes of
routing and recording. Once the review is complete, imaging specialists
forward the images to a designated e-mail account that the Document
Capture Import Server uses to process the images. You can communicate
imaging requirements to your suppliers, such as send invoice images
in the TIFF format with a minimum of 300 dpi. Your suppliers can then
e-mail the invoices directly to the designated e-mail account for the
Document Capture Import Server.

Scan Invoices or Import Images

Depending on the format of the invoices you receive, you either scan the invoices
or import the images.

Many companies choose to delegate the responsibility of scanning to individuals
who receive the invoices, while other companies choose to have a centralized
scanning hub with highly trained scanning specialists handling the document
conversion for the entire organization. With a centralized scanning hub, paper
documents from all departments of the organization are brought to the scanning
center to be processed.

Companies with a global presence typically do not choose a centralized scanning
hub. Instead, large companies operating in many countries centralize their
payables processing at one location, but do not centralize scanning at that same
location. These companies typically have one bill-to address in each country or
geographical unit in which they operate, and suppliers send invoices to these
hubs where staff scan and route these invoices to the payables department.
Centralized scanning can be run either by in-house personnel or outsourced to a
scanning service provider.

- For paper invoices, imaging specialists use Document Capture to scan the
invoices, review the images, and insert a separator sheet between each
invoice in the batch as needed. Imaging specialists can optionally use the
indexing feature to enter additional attributes. These additional attributes
are based on business requirements and might not be part of the invoice.

- For e-mail invoices, imaging specialists review the invoice images and
then send the e-mail, either by reattaching the invoice images, or by
forwarding the original e-mail from the supplier, to a designated e-mail
account for import by the Oracle Document Capture Import Server.
Imaging specialists can optionally specify additional attributes in the e-
mail subject.

Recognize Images

Scanned invoices go through intelligent character recognition using Forms
Recognition to extract invoice header and line data from the images.

Unlike other solutions that use supplier-specific templates to extract information,
Forms Recognition can intelligently locate data within the invoice, regardless
of its location on the image and whether it has processed invoices from that supplier before. As suppliers are added, or an existing supplier changes its invoice layout, Forms Recognition can extract the attributes from the new invoices layouts.

You can use the Supervised Learning feature in Forms Recognition to enhance optical character recognition accuracy for less commonly used invoice formats or new invoice layouts. For more information on improving data extraction, see the Oracle Forms Recognition A/P Solution Guide.

Forms Recognition is configured to identify the following invoice headers attributes:

- Invoice type
- Business unit
- Identifying purchase order number
- Invoice number
- Invoice date
- Supplier
- Supplier site
- Invoice currency
- Invoice amount
- Freight amount
- Routing Attributes 1 to 5

Forms Recognition is configured to identify the following invoice lines attributes:

- Line number
- Purchase order number
- Purchase order line
- Purchase order schedule
- Item description
- Invoiced quantity
- Unit of measure
- Unit price
- Line amount

In addition, the default configuration:

- Determines the purchase order lines that individual invoice lines should be matched to.
- Prorates freight to all item lines.
- Calculates tax based on Oracle Fusion Tax setups, not on the tax codes and amount specified on the invoice image.

The extracted data is stored in a supporting XML document which is passed on to Oracle WebCenter Imaging. If the invoice attributes are not correctly populated from the invoice image, you can still enter the attributes manually on the Edit Invoice page. In addition, you can use the Supervised Learning feature in Forms Recognition to improve recognition in the future.

For more information on the Supervised Learning feature, see the Oracle Forms Recognition A/P Solution Guide.
Store Images

Oracle WebCenter Imaging stores the invoice images and the extracted data. For the rest of the invoice life cycle, any reference to the invoice image points to the Oracle WebCenter Imaging repository so that documents are never replicated further during invoice processing. Oracle WebCenter Imaging also provides an image viewer embedded within the Payables application that allows accounts payable personnel to review and annotate the images.

Process Invoices

Payables creates invoices using the extracted attributes from the images. If exceptions occur during invoice processing, the invoices are marked as incomplete and routed to accounts payable personnel using Oracle Business Process Execution Language (BPEL) workflows. A default routing rule routes the incomplete invoices to all users with the Accounts Payable Specialist and Accounts Payable Supervisor job roles.

Both complete and incomplete invoices are available in the Scanned Invoices Queue region in the Invoices work area. Invoice header attributes and lines requiring attention are highlighted on the Edit Invoice page for quick identification and resolution. With a dual monitor setup you can review both the invoice and the invoice image at the same time. You can also view and annotate the image using the embedded image viewer.

This figure shows the Scanned Invoices Queue region in the Invoices work area.

Pay Invoices

Once you complete the rest of the invoice processing tasks, such as validating, approving, and accounting, the invoices are ready to be picked up by a scheduled payment process request.

Receiving Invoice Images from E-Mail: Points to Consider

The integrated invoice imaging solution provides for processing invoice images that are received by e-mail.
The e-mail must be sent in a format and specifications that are acceptable by Oracle Document Capture. Imaging specialists must scan and convert the paper invoices received from suppliers to images. Alternatively, if invoices have been received as e-mail attachments, imaging specialists check for quality and proper formatting.

You can optionally enter attributes in the e-mail subject for recording on the invoice and for routing if the invoices are incomplete. A preconfigured routing rule is provided to route incomplete invoices to all users with Accounts Payables Specialist and Accounts Payable Supervisor job roles.

Consider the following when receiving invoice images through e-mail.

**Invoice Images as E-Mail Attachments**

Invoice images can be included in e-mail attachments in the following ways:

- Single page invoice in one attachment.
- Multiple page invoice in one attachment.
- Multiple invoices in one attachment.
- Single and multiple page invoices in multiple attachments.

**Note**

A single invoice cannot be represented by multiple attachments.

Some best practices for processing invoices received by e-mail are as follows:

- Group the images into a single e-mail, depending on the size of each scanned image, to ensure that an optimal number of e-mails are sent for processing.
- Reconcile the actual number of invoices sent for processing with the number of invoices that appear in the Scanned Invoices Queue region in the Invoices work area.

**Attribute Information in the E-Mail Subject**

Specify up to five attributes in an e-mail subject, which can be recorded on the invoice or used to route the incomplete invoices to accounts payable personnel for review and completion. Use the underscore sign (_) as a separator to indicate the start of routing attribute information.

For information on configuring additional attributes in Oracle Document Capture Import Server, see the Oracle Fusion Applications Installation Guide.

For example, if you have a specific business requirement to record categories on the invoice, such as invoice priority, supplier category, manufacturing plant number, storage bin number, and processing queue, you can specify them in the e-mail subject.

This table lists the categories and their possible values.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Category</th>
<th>Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Invoice priority</td>
<td>Regular, Urgent</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Supplier category</td>
<td>Regular, Supply chain related</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
A supplier sends an invoice with the e-mail subject: **Invoice-1234 attached**. The imaging specialist reviews the e-mail and provides additional routing information in the e-mail subject. The revised e-mail subject is: **Invoice-1234 attached_Urgent_Supply chain related_Plant-1_Bin#1_Section1**.

This table shows how the content in the e-mail subject maps to the routing attributes.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>E-Mail Subject Content</th>
<th>Routing Attribute Mapping</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Invoice-1234 attached</td>
<td>Not applicable since the text appears before the first separator character</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Urgent</td>
<td>Routing attribute 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Supply chain related</td>
<td>Routing attribute 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plant-1</td>
<td>Routing attribute 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bin#1</td>
<td>Routing attribute 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Section1</td>
<td>Routing attribute 5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Important**

The routing attribute number and the category are not explicitly linked together. You must enter the value for the category in the same order.

The supplier sends another invoice with the e-mail subject: **Invoice-2345 attached**. The revised e-mail subject is: **Invoice-2345 attached-Regular_Supply chain related_Plant-1_Bin#1_Section1**. The routing rule is defined as follows:

- If routing attribute 1 = **Urgent**, assign invoice image to accounts payable specialist Harry.
- If routing attribute 1 = **Regular**, assign invoice image to accounts payable specialist Nathan.

In this example, invoice 1234 is assigned to Harry and invoice 2345 is assigned to Nathan.

As in the previous example, attributes can include alphanumeric characters. The maximum length for each attribute depends on how many attributes you are using. For example, if you use all five attributes, the maximum length of each attribute is 34 characters. You can modify the maximum length of each attribute to meet your requirements however, the sum of the attribute values should not exceed the limit. This limit is calculated as follows, assuming that all five attributes are used and that the image is stored in the file location C:\OFR\Import\.

- Total number of characters allowed by Oracle Forms Recognition: 233
- Number of characters in the file path C:\OFR\Import\: 14
- Number of characters in the file extension .TIF, including the period: 4
- Number of characters reserved for internal use as a unique reference number: 40
- Number of separator characters: 5
- Limit is the total characters minus file path minus file extension minus reserved characters minus separator characters (233-14-40-5): 170

**Note**
The limit changes if you use fewer than five attributes, because fewer separators are needed.

If the value of an attribute in an e-mail subject exceeds the maximum length specified for that attribute, the Document Capture scan and commit process will error.

**Routing Incomplete Invoices: Explained**

An incomplete invoice is an invoice created from an invoice image that has invalid or missing data. A configurable predefined rule routes incomplete invoices to all users with the Accounts Payable Specialist and Accounts Payables Supervisor job roles for review and completion.

You can modify this rule or add rules based on available invoice attributes using the Approval Management extensions (AMX) of the Oracle SOA Suite and Oracle Human Workflow. The Oracle Business Process Management (BPM) Worklist Application provides the interface to administer the rules.

A user who belongs to the Financial Application Administrator job role is a BPM Worklist Administrator and can access the rules in the BPM Worklist application. The navigation to access the BPM Worklist applications is as follows: **Navigator - Setup and Maintenance - Define Approval Management for Financials - Manage Task Configurations for Financials**.

The predefined FinApHoldApproval task includes the task and rule settings for routing incomplete invoices. Task settings include assignment, routing, expiration, and escalation policies. Rules settings include routing, modification, and substitution rules.

**Predefined Task Configuration**

The FinApHoldApproval task includes a rule set called InvoiceHoldApproversRuleset. This rule set includes a rule called JobRoleAssignmentRule. This rule is preconfigured to route incomplete invoices to users with the Accounts Payable Specialist and Accounts Payable Supervisor job roles.

The following table lists the predefined task settings for the FinApHoldApproval task.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field</th>
<th>Setting</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Task Aggregation</td>
<td>Once per stage</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>On Error Notify</td>
<td>Not applicable</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Allow all participants to invite other participants</td>
<td>Not enabled</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Allow participants to edit future participants</td>
<td>Not enabled</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Allow initiator to add participants</td>
<td>Not enabled</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
This figure shows the predefined task, rule set, and rule for incomplete invoice routing in the BPM Worklist application.

This figures shows the predefined rule JobRoleAssignmentRule.

The following table lists the predefined settings for the rule JobRoleAssignmentRule.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Setting</th>
<th>Setting Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Enable auto claim</td>
<td>Enabled</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Complete task when participant chooses</td>
<td>Not enabled</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Enable early completion of parallel subtasks</td>
<td>Not enabled</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Complete parent tasks of early completing subtasks</td>
<td>Not enabled</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Expiration and Escalation Policy</td>
<td>Never Expire</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reminders</td>
<td>No reminders</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Modifying Rule Sets

Rule sets are a collection of related rules. To modify the existing routing rule sets:

1. On the Rules tab, select the rule set to modify.
2. Click the **Edit task** icon in the Tasks to be configured pane.
3. Add, modify, or delete rules for the rule set.
4. Click the **Save** icon in the Tasks to be configured pane to save the changes.
5. Click the **Commit task** icon in the Tasks to be configured pane to activate the changes.

To undo changes, click the **Reset** icon.

### Defining New Rules

You can define new routing rules by editing the rule condition.

To edit the condition:

1. Select a value from the list of values in the left-most condition field in the IF region. The Condition Browser appears.
2. In the Condition Browser, open a view object (folder).
3. Select the attribute to use as criteria.

**Note**

As delivered, invoice header, line, and distribution attributes are available in the Condition Browser.

You can add multiple conditions to a rule. Here is an example of a condition that routes invoices classified as PRIORITY using additional Routing Attribute 1: Task.payload.InvoiceHeader.Routing Attribute 1 is PRIORITY.
Prepayments: Explained

A prepayment is a payment you make to suppliers in anticipation of their provision of goods or services. In Oracle Fusion Payables, a prepayment is a type of invoice that you can apply to an outstanding invoice to reduce the amount of the invoice. You must fully pay a prepayment before you can apply the prepayment.

Prepayment setup options, such as **Show available prepayment during invoice entry**, are defined in the Prepayments region on the Manage Invoice Options page.

Creating a Prepayment

To create a prepayment, you specify an invoice type of **Prepayment**.

The option **Allow prepayment application** indicates that the prepayment is available for application and classifies the prepayment as temporary. An example of a temporary prepayment is a catering deposit to a hotel. When the invoice from the hotel arrives, apply the prepayment to the invoice to reduce the invoice amount you must pay.

If you uncheck the option **Allow prepayment application**, you cannot apply the prepayment, and the prepayment is classified as permanent. An example of a permanent prepayment is a lease deposit for which you do not expect to receive an invoice.

Applying a Prepayment

When you apply a prepayment, the invoice is updated to reflect the amount paid, and the prepayment amount available for application is reduced. The invoice is also updated with a new prepayment application line with corresponding distributions.

Applied prepayments can be either inclusive or exclusive. A supplier might send you an invoice that references a prepayment. If a supplier reduces the invoice amount by the amount of the prepayment and associated tax, this is an inclusive prepayment. Designate a prepayment as inclusive by selecting the option **Included on Invoice**, when applying the prepayment. When you apply an exclusive prepayment to an invoice, the unpaid invoice amount is reduced by the amount of the prepayment application.

If a prepayment is matched to a purchase order, purchase order quantities are updated during prepayment application.

Unapplying a Prepayment

If a prepayment is mistakenly applied to an invoice, you can unapply the prepayment. The prepayment is then available for application to another invoice.

Invoice Corrections: Explained

Corrections enable you to adjust the invoiced price, quantity, or amount of previously matched purchase order schedules, distributions, or receipts. You can
also adjust the invoiced amount of invoices that were not matched. The existing invoice, also known as the corrected invoice, is the invoice that the correction is adjusting, and it represents the actual quantity, unit price, and amount charged for the purchased goods or services.

You can perform price, quantity, and amount corrections. The type of correction that you can make to a matched invoice depends on the type of purchase order line you are correcting, whether it is amount-based or quantity-based. The correction is the difference between the original price, quantity, or amount, and the new price, quantity, or amount. For example, if the original unit price was 100 USD and the supplier is decreasing the price by 10 USD, the correction invoice is for -10 USD.

**Price Corrections**

Price corrections adjust the unit price of an invoice that was matched to a purchase order or receipt. Price correction invoices do not adjust the billed quantity on the purchase order. Create a credit or debit memo for a correction that represents a price decrease. Create a standard invoice for a correction that represents a price increase.

Here's an example of a price correction.

- The purchase order is for 5 units at 10 USD per unit.
- The invoice is overbilled by 2 USD per unit. The invoice is within tolerance so it is validated and paid. The invoice information is as follows:
  - 5 units at 12 USD per unit
  - Invoice price variance = 10 USD
  - Billed quantity = 5
- After the invoice price variance is discovered, the buyer contacts the supplier who agrees to issue a credit memo to offset the overbilled amount. The price correction corrects the invoice price variance without affecting the billed quantity on the purchase order schedule. The price correction information is as follows:
  - 5 units at -2 USD per unit
  - Invoice price variance is -10 USD
  - Billed quantity = 0

**Quantity Corrections**

Quantity corrections adjust the quantity of an invoice that was matched to a purchase order or receipt. Quantity correction invoices do not adjust the unit price on a purchase order. Create a credit or debit memo for a quantity correction. You can allocate purchase order distributions for a quantity correction.

Here's an example of a quantity correction.
• The purchase order is for 200 chairs at 100 USD per chair.
• The invoice is for 200 chairs at 100 USD per chair. The billed quantity on the purchase order schedule is 200.
• The buyer receives the 200 chairs and finds that 10 are defective so returns them. The quantity correction corrects the billed quantity on the purchase order schedule without affecting the unit price on the purchase order. The quantity correction information is as follows:
  • -10 chairs at 100 USD per chair
  • Billed quantity = -10

**Amount Corrections**

Amount corrections adjust the amount of an invoice that was matched to a services-based purchase order or receipt. Amount corrections can also adjust the amount of an unmatched invoice. Create a credit or debit memo for a negative amount correction. Create a standard invoice for a positive amount correction.

**Invoice Line Types: Explained**

Invoice line types categorize the lines on an invoice. You can select some invoice line types, such as the Item line type. Other line types, such as the Prepayment line type, are automatically generated.

This table describes the types of invoice lines.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Invoice Line Type</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Item</td>
<td>Details of goods and services.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Freight</td>
<td>Freight charges on an invoice. Freight charges can be allocated to Item lines.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Miscellaneous</td>
<td>Other charges on an invoice, such as installation or service. Miscellaneous charges can be allocated to Item lines.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prepayment</td>
<td>Prepayment application or unapplication. Prepayment lines are created automatically.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tax</td>
<td>Tax lines that are either generated automatically or entered manually.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Withholding tax</td>
<td>Withholding tax lines that are either generated automatically or entered manually.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Matching Invoices to Purchase Orders or Receipts: Explained**

Matching is the process of associating an invoice with a purchase order or receipt. You can match invoices to purchase orders or receipts to ensure that you pay only for goods or services that you ordered or received.
Matching to Purchase Orders

Match a single invoice to multiple purchase orders or match multiple invoices to a single purchase order. If you specify an Identifying PO during invoice entry, purchase order information, such as supplier, are automatically populated on the invoice header.

When you perform a match, the purchase order schedule information is used to create the invoice lines, and purchase order distribution information is used to create invoice distributions. Matching updates the quantity or amount billed on each matched purchase order schedule and its corresponding distributions.

If you match to a purchase order schedule with multiple distributions, then Oracle Fusion Payables automatically prorates the amount across all the distributions on the schedule. If you match directly to the purchase order distributions, then Payables allocates against only those matched distributions.

Matching to Receipts

Matching to receipts ensures you pay only for the goods or services received, and allows you to pay for partial shipments without getting invoice holds. In addition, any conversion rate variance is likely to be smaller because the time between the receipt and invoice is less than the time between the purchase order and invoice. If you use one of the periodic costing options in Oracle Fusion Cost Management to record the costs of goods that you order, it is critical that you always match to receipts to ensure accurate cost accounting.

Matching to Receipt Charges

When you match a freight, tax, or miscellaneous charge invoice to a receipt, the total cost of the goods on the receipt includes the freight, tax, or miscellaneous charges. Matching to receipt charges associates costs that are related to acquiring the goods that are on the receipt, but it does not affect the quantity and amounts billed on the purchase order schedule. Cost Management uses this information.

For example, you buy a 1000 USD computer from Company A. You hire Company B to ship it to you for 50 USD. You receive the computer. When you get the freight invoice from Company B, you can match that freight invoice to the receipt for the computer from Company A. This associates the 50 USD freight charge with the cost of the 1000 USD computer, making the total cost of the computer 1050 USD.

Track as Asset: Explained

You can enter invoices for asset items in Oracle Fusion Payables and then import the invoice distributions into Oracle Fusion Assets.

The Track as asset option identifies which invoice distributions to import. Payables transfers invoice distributions to Assets when you run the Create Mass Additions process. You can then create assets from the imported distribution information.

Important
Enabling the **Track as asset** option does not mean that Assets automatically imports a distribution. The Create Mass Additions process checks that other conditions are also met.

The **Track as asset** option applies to invoice distributions with:

- Asset accounts
- Expense accounts

### Asset Account Distributions

If you enter an account type of Asset on an invoice line, the **Track as asset** option on the corresponding invoice distribution is automatically enabled when distributions are generated. The **Track as asset** option is not enabled at the invoice line level. You cannot disable the option on the distribution.

If you enter an account type of Asset on an invoice distribution, the **Track as asset** option on the distribution is automatically enabled. You cannot disable the option.

If you enter a distribution set on an invoice line, when the distributions are generated, the **Track as asset** option is automatically enabled on the distributions of the Asset accounts that are included in the set.

### Expense Account Distributions

If you enter an account type of Expense on an invoice line and want to import the information to Assets, enable the **Track as asset** option to provide the default value on the invoice distribution. You can also enable the option on the invoice distribution at any time before the invoice accounting entries are transferred to the general ledger.

### Recording and Transferring Projects Information: Explained

If you are using Oracle Fusion Project Costing, you can record project information on invoice distributions for noninventory expenses. For each transaction, Oracle Fusion Payables records the project name, task, and expenditure information. Project-related transactions are transferred back to Project Costing where the transactions are recorded and associated with particular projects.

#### Recording Project Information

Record project information on supplier invoices in one of the following ways:

- Specify project information on an invoice line to provide default project information to distributions for that line.
- Specify a distribution set that has project information on an invoice line.
- Specify project information on the Manage Distributions page.

#### Transferring Project Information

After the invoice is accounted, you can transfer the project information from Oracle Fusion Subledger Accounting to Project Costing by running the Submit
Import and Process Cost Transactions program from the Project Costing work area. When submitting the program, select the Transaction Source of Payables. Review the results in Project Costing to confirm the invoice lines are transferred.

**Transferring Costs to Cost Management: Explained**

Cost Management is a business process that companies use to:

- Collect, report, and control the costs of doing business
- Generate actionable insights into product profitability and cost improvement opportunities

Oracle Fusion Cost Management integrates with Oracle Fusion Procurement, Oracle Fusion Inventory Management, and Oracle Fusion Payables to derive cost details.

**Payables Integration with Cost Management**

Payables transfers cost details from invoices that are matched to a purchase order. Accruals are created against receipts based on the purchase order price, and any difference between the invoice and purchase order is considered an invoice price variance and absorbed in Cost Management. Payables also transfers any corrections to PO-matched invoices.

**Note**

Item costs and item nonrecoverable taxes are transferred to Cost Management. Other charges, such as freight, miscellaneous, and recoverable taxes are not transferred.

After the invoices are accounted, you can transfer the costs to Cost Management by submitting the Transfer Costs to Cost Management program from Payables.

**Invoice Distributions: Explained**

Invoice distributions provide accounting information for an invoice line, such as accounting date, amount, and distribution combination. Oracle Fusion Payables uses distributions to create accounting entries for invoices.

**Note**

You can define rules in Oracle Fusion Subledger Accounting to pick distribution combinations from a source other than invoice distributions.

**Creating Invoice Distributions**

You can create distributions for an invoice in the following ways:

- Automatically by matching an invoice to a purchase order or receipt.
- Automatically using a distribution set.
- Automatically through allocation of freight and miscellaneous lines.
• Manually on the Manage Distributions page.

Note
In general, tax distributions are created automatically when you validate an invoice. However, if your tax setup permits, you can enter tax distributions manually.

Changing Invoice Distributions
Changing the distribution combination on the Manage Distributions page does not change the distribution combination on an invoice line. The distribution combination on an invoice line provides a default value for the Manage Distributions page.

Taxes on Invoices: Explained
Oracle Fusion Payables integrates with Oracle Fusion Tax to support automatic tax calculation on payables invoices. Oracle Fusion Tax is a central repository of various tax rules and setups. It supports different types of taxes, such as self-assessed taxes, recoverable and nonrecoverable taxes, inclusive and exclusive taxes, exemptions, and exceptions.

Payables provides the tax support for withholding taxes and US 1099 income taxes.

Withholding Tax: Explained
You may be required to withhold tax from your supplier invoices and employee expense reports, and pay it to a tax authority on behalf of the supplier. Set withholding tax options on the Manage Tax Reporting and Withholding Tax Options page and on the supplier setup.

The withheld amount is calculated according to how you set the Apply Withholding Tax option. If you apply withholding tax at invoice validation, then the withheld amount is based on the invoice amount. On the other hand, if you apply withholding tax at payment, then the withheld amount is based on the payment amount.

Review withheld amounts online or run the standard reports.

Setting Up Automatic Withholding Tax
To automatically withhold tax, perform the following steps:

1. Enable the Use withholding tax option and set the other withholding tax options in the Withholding Tax region on the Manage Tax Reporting and Withholding Tax Options page.
2. Create each tax authority as a supplier with a supplier type of Tax Authority.
3. Create withholding tax codes.
4. Create withholding tax groups.
5. Specify withholding tax details for suppliers.
6. Define withholding tax certificates to handle rate exceptions.

**Withholding Tax Automatically**

To perform automatic withholding, you assign a withholding tax group to an invoice line. You can accept the default withholding tax group or select another group. When applying withholding tax, Payables creates one or more withholding tax type invoice lines, updates the withheld amount on the invoice, and updates the unpaid amount on the installment.

For example, if an invoice for 100 USD has withholding tax of 20 USD, Payables creates a withholding tax type invoice line for -20 USD. The withheld amount is -20 USD, and the unpaid amount on the installment is 80 USD.

**Restriction**

- Automatic withholding tax is calculated only once.
- Automatic withholding tax is not calculated:
  - After you enter a manual withholding line.
  - If you pay an invoice with a manual payment or a refund, and the option to apply withholding is at payment time.

**Creating Withholding Invoices**

After you apply withholding tax to an invoice, you can optionally create invoices to remit the withheld tax to a tax authority. Payables can automatically create withholding tax invoices, or you can perform this task manually. To create withholding tax invoices automatically, set the **Create Withholding Invoice** option to specify whether to create withholding invoices at invoice validation or at payment.

**Reporting on Withheld Tax**

You can run the following reports to satisfy tax authority, supplier, and management reporting requirements:

- Withholding Tax Reports by Invoice, Payment, and Supplier
- Payables Withholding Tax by Tax Authority Report
- Payables Withholding Tax Letter

**Freight and Miscellaneous Charge Allocations: Explained**

Allocations associate a freight or miscellaneous charge on an invoice with the cost of items on the invoice. When you allocate, freight or miscellaneous distributions are automatically created with the same distribution combinations as the item lines that you allocated them to. Allocation information is used to
record the full cost of an item if you use one of the periodic costing options available in Oracle Fusion Cost Management.

You can allocate a freight or miscellaneous charge line to all item lines on an invoice or to specific item lines.

Note
To determine inclusive tax and the available amount to allocate, Oracle Fusion Payables calculates tax when you select an allocation action.

Allocating All Lines
To allocate a freight or miscellaneous charge line to all item lines, you select the Allocate All Lines action from the invoice lines action menu. Oracle Fusion Payables automatically allocates the charge amount less inclusive tax across the item lines.

For example, a 110 USD invoice, has a freight charge of 10 USD and two item lines, one line for 75 USD, and another line for 25 USD. You allocate the freight to all lines and Payables automatically creates two distributions for the freight charge, one for 7.50 USD, and one for 2.50 USD. The freight charge distributions have the same distribution combinations as the distributions for the item lines.

Allocating Specific Lines
To allocate freight or miscellaneous charge lines to specific item lines, you select the Allocate Specific Lines action from the invoice lines action menu. You can allocate specific lines in the following ways:

• Select specific item lines and allocate the charge across the selected lines.
• Specify a charge amount for each item line.
• Specify a percentage of the charge amount to allocate for each item line.

Note
You can modify your saved allocations provided that distributions are not yet generated.

Payment Terms: Explained

Payment terms are used to automatically create installments on an invoice with up to three levels of discount. You can define payment terms to create multiple installments and multiple levels of discounts. Share payment terms across business units through set assignment.

Payment terms consist of one or more lines, each of which creates one invoice installment. Each payment term line and corresponding installment have a due date and up to three discount dates. Each payment term line and corresponding installment also have due or discount amounts. When you define payment terms, you specify either percentages or fixed amounts.

This figure shows the components of a payment term. Each payment term consists of one or more lines, and each line can have up to three discounts. Assign payment terms to one or more sets to share them across business units.
Manage Invoices

Important

If you update the payment terms on an invoice, Oracle Fusion Payables immediately recalculates the installments for the invoice. You must re-enter any manual adjustments you made to the previous installment.

Payment Terms Due Dates and Discount Dates

Payment terms due dates and discount dates are based on one of the following:

- **Fixed Date**: A specific day, month, and year when an installment is due for payment.
- **Days**: A number of days added to the invoice terms date.
- **Calendar**: A Payables calendar that is divided into periods. Assign a due date to the period that includes the invoice terms date. You can assign due dates to avoid weekends, holidays, and so on. You cannot assign calendar-based terms to an invoice if a period is not defined for the terms date.
- **Day of Month**: A type of payment term with the following attributes:
  - **Day of Month**: A specific day of the month when an installment is due for payment. For example, enter 15 to schedule payment on the fifteenth day of the month. Enter 31 to schedule payment for the last day of the month, including months with less than 31 days.
  - **Cutoff Day**: The day of the month after which the installment due dates and discount dates advance to a future month. If you do not
specify a cutoff day, the current accounting month is used to determine due dates and discount dates.

- **Months Ahead**: If you enter 0 and the invoice terms date is the same as, or later than, the cutoff day, Payables uses the day of the month in the next month to set the installment due date.

For example, if the **Cutoff Day** is 11, **Day of Month** is 15, and **Months Ahead** is 0, and you enter an invoice with a terms date of January 12, the installment due date is February 15. If **Months Ahead** is 1, the installment due date is March 15. If the **Cutoff Day** is 11, **Day of Month** is 15, and **Months Ahead** is 0, and you enter an invoice with a terms date of January 10, the installment due date is January 15.

---

**Note**

Only due dates, not discount dates, can be based on a calendar.

---

**Default Payment Terms**

If you enter an **Identifying PO** on an invoice, the purchase order provides the default payment terms. If you do not enter an **Identifying PO**, the supplier site provides the default payment terms. If there are no payment terms for the supplier site, the payment terms from the Manage Invoice Options page are used. You can override the default payment terms on any invoice.

This figure shows the payment term defaulting flow during invoice entry.
Invoice Installments: Explained

An installment is the component of an invoice that specifies payment due dates, amounts, and other payment information. An invoice can have one or more installments.

The payment terms and terms date on an invoice are used to calculate payment due dates and amounts. For example, if an invoice has payment terms of Net 30, the due date is 30 days after the terms date.

You can split an installment. For example, you split an installment to make payments on two different days or to use two different payment methods. You can also place or release holds on installments.

Splitting an Installment

When you split an installment, another installment is automatically created for half of the gross amount of the installment that you split. You can then edit the due and discount dates and amounts on the new installment. You cannot split an installment that is paid, partially paid, on hold, or selected in a payment process request.

Placing or Releasing a Hold on an Installment

Place a hold on an installment to prevent payment. You cannot place a hold on an installment that is paid, already on hold, or selected in a payment process request.

Invoice Installments: How They Are Recalculated

During invoice entry, Oracle Fusion Payables creates installments automatically using the payment terms and terms date. You can optionally have Payables recalculate invoice installments during the invoice validation process.

Settings That Affect Installment Recalculation

Payables recalculate installments during invoice validation when you set the Recalculate invoice installments option on the Manage Invoice Options page.

Restriction

Installments are recalculated unless you have manually updated any of the invoice installments or split the installment.

Installments are also recalculated if you set the Exclude tax from discount calculation option on the Manage Common Options for Payables and Procurement page and you manually change the tax amount. This re-creation of invoice installments is not based on the Recalculate invoice installments setting.
How Invoice Installments Are Recalculated

Payables uses the most recent of the available start date options and the most favorable of the available payment terms. Payables determines which payment terms are more favorable by comparing the ranks assigned to the terms.

This table shows the start dates and payment terms that installment recalculation uses for matched and unmatched invoices.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Matched to a PO</th>
<th>Start Date</th>
<th>Payment Terms</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>No</td>
<td>Most recent of the following:</td>
<td>Invoice payment terms</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Invoice date</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Terms date</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Goods received date plus receipt acceptance days</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Most recent of the following:</td>
<td>More favorable of the following:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Invoice date</td>
<td>• Invoice payment terms</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Terms date</td>
<td>• PO payment terms</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Goods received date plus receipt acceptance days</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Invoices: How They Are Validated

Before you can pay or create accounting entries for any invoice, you must validate the invoice by selecting the Validate invoice action or by running or scheduling the Validate Payables Invoice process. Invoice validation performs various actions, such as calculating tax, checking that matching variances fall within specified amount or quantity tolerance limits, and placing holds for exception conditions.

Settings That Affect Invoice Validation

The following settings affect the invoice validation process:

- Apply withholding tax: If you set this option on the Manage Tax Reporting and Withholding Tax Options page to At invoice validation, the invoice validation process calculates withholding.

- Create withholding invoice: If you set this option on the Manage Tax Reporting and Withholding Tax Options page to At invoice validation, the invoice validation process creates withholding invoices.

- Invoice tolerances: The invoice validation process checks for matching variances using the quantity and amount tolerance templates assigned to a supplier. If a supplier does not have quantity or amount tolerance templates, invoice validation uses the tolerances specified on the Manage Invoice Options page.
• Option parameter: When you validate invoices as part of a batch, you can use the **Option** parameter to identify which invoices to process:

  • **All**: Submits validation for all invoices that do not have a status of **Validated**. The invoice validation process reviews all invoice distributions that were not yet reviewed and reviews invoices with unreleased holds.

  • **New**: Processes only invoice distributions that were entered or imported after the last validation cycle. The invoice validation process selects only invoice distributions that were not yet reviewed. Validation does not review any invoice distributions already on hold.

### How Invoices Are Validated

Whether you validate an invoice online by selecting the Validate invoice action, or as part of a batch, by running the Validate Payables Invoice process, the invoice validation process:

• Generates distributions based on:
  • Line information such as default distributions, distribution sets, and overlay distributions
  • Freight or miscellaneous charge allocations
• Calculates tax
• Creates tax lines and distributions
• Calculates withholding
• Creates withholding invoices
• Checks for variances between ordered, received, and invoiced quantities or amounts
• Applies or releases holds
• Validates project information
• Checks conversion rate information
• Checks period status

---

**Important**

After you validate an invoice, you cannot enter manual tax lines.

---

These are examples of holds placed on an invoice by the Validate Payables Invoice process and how you can resolve them. You can release some invoice holds manually without submitting invoice validation. For other invoice holds, you must correct the exception by updating the invoice or purchase order, then resubmitting the validation process to release the hold. Review and adjust tolerance limits, if needed.

### Example 1: Billed Quantity Exceeds Received Quantity

An invoice is on matching hold because the billed quantity exceeds the received quantity. For example, the billed quantity is 6 and the received quantity is 5. Your
receiving department receives the remaining goods and records the receipt. The quantity on your invoice line now matches the receipt quantity. You resubmit the validation process to release the hold.

**Example 2: Invoice Price Exceeds Purchase Order Schedule Price**

An invoice is on matching hold because the invoice price exceeds the purchase order schedule price. For example, the invoice unit price is 10.00 USD and the purchase order schedule price is 9.00 USD. A supplier sends a credit to correct the amount due on the previous invoice. You perform a price correction and resubmit the validation process to release the hold.

**Invoice Tolerances: Explained**

Invoice tolerances determine whether matching holds are placed on an invoice for variances between invoice, purchase order, and receipt information. When you run the invoice validation process for an invoice matched to a purchase order or receipt, validation checks that the invoice matches the purchase order or receipt within the matching tolerances you define.

For example, if the billed amount for an item exceeds the amount or quantity tolerances, then invoice validation applies holds to the invoice and prevents payment until the holds are released.

There are two types of tolerances. You can define tolerances based on quantity or amount. For each type of tolerance, specify percentages or amounts. Once you define your tolerances, assign them to a supplier site.

**Note**

If you specify a percentage tolerance of zero, no variance is allowed. If you want a low tolerance, specify a small percentage. If an active tolerance does not have a value, then infinite variance is allowed.

**Quantity Based**

Quantity-based tolerances apply to invoices that you match to a purchase order where the match basis on the invoice is quantity. You can define the following quantity-based tolerances:

- **Ordered Percentage**: The percentage difference above the purchase order schedule line ordered quantity that you allow suppliers to invoice. The invoice validation process checks the billed quantity against the ordered quantity without taking price into consideration.

- **Maximum Ordered**: The quantity difference above the purchase order schedule line ordered quantity that you allow suppliers to invoice. The invoice validation process checks the billed quantity against the ordered quantity without taking price into consideration. Enter a maximum ordered quantity tolerance only if most of your purchase orders are for the same relative value.

- **Received Percentage**: The percentage difference above the purchase order schedule line received quantity that you allow suppliers to invoice. The
invoice validation process checks the billed quantity against the received quantity without taking price into consideration.

- **Maximum Received**: The quantity difference above the purchase order schedule line received quantity that you allow suppliers to invoice. The invoice validation process checks the billed quantity against the received quantity without taking price into consideration. Enter a maximum quantity tolerance only if most of your purchase orders are for the same relative value.

- **Price Percentage**: The percentage difference above the purchase order schedule line unit price that you allow suppliers to invoice.

- **Conversion Rate Amount**: The amount of variance you allow between an invoice amount and the amount of the purchase order schedule that it is matched to. Invoice validation compares the ledger currency of each, based on the invoice and purchase order conversion rates respectively. Enter a conversion rate amount tolerance only if you enter foreign currency invoices in Oracle Fusion Payables.

- **Schedule Amount**: The amount of variance you allow between all invoice amounts in the transaction currency matched to a schedule, and the amount of the purchase order schedule.

- **Total Amount**: The total amount of variance you allow for both the Conversion Rate Amount variance and the Schedule Amount combined. If you do not use foreign currency, do not enter a value for this tolerance.

### Amount Based

Amount-based tolerances apply to invoices that you match to a purchase order where the match basis on the invoice is amount. You can define the following amount-based tolerances:

- **Ordered Percentage**: The percentage difference above the purchase order schedule line ordered amount that you allow suppliers to invoice. The invoice validation process checks the billed amount against the ordered amount.

- **Maximum Ordered**: The amount difference above the purchase order schedule line ordered amount that you allow suppliers to invoice. The invoice validation process checks the billed amount against the ordered amount.

- **Received Percentage**: The percentage difference above the purchase order schedule line received amount that you allow suppliers to invoice. The invoice validation process checks the billed amount against the received amount.

- **Conversion Rate Amount**: The amount of variance you allow between an invoice amount and the amount of the purchase order schedule that it is matched to. Invoice validation compares the ledger currency of each, based on the invoice and purchase order conversion rates, respectively. Enter a conversion rate amount tolerance only if you enter foreign currency invoices in Payables.

- **Total Amount**: The total amount of variance you allow for both the Conversion Rate Amount variance and the Schedule Amount combined. If you do not use foreign currency, do not enter a value for this tolerance.
Types of Holds: Explained

Holds are constraints that Oracle Fusion Payables automatically applies to an invoice or supplier, or that you manually place on an invoice, to prevent payment and, in some cases, creation of accounting entries.

You can release some holds manually and Payables provides a predefined holds resolution workflow for manually releasable holds. Other holds require that you fix the exception condition before Payables releases the hold.

The different types of holds are as follows:

- Invoice holds
- Installment holds
- Supplier site holds
- System holds

**Invoice Holds**

Invoice holds are holds that you manually place on an invoice. Payables provides predefined holds, but you can define your own holds on the Manage Holds and Releases page. Payables does not automatically release holds that you apply manually. You must release them manually.

**Installment Holds**

Installment holds are holds that you manually place on an installment to prevent payment.

For example, a supplier sends you an invoice for two desks and delivers only one. You can partially pay the invoice by splitting the installment and placing a hold on one installment. You can manually release the hold after you receive the second desk, making the installment available for payment.

---

**Note**

You can review installment holds on the Manage Installs page, or in the Invoices Requiring Attention region on the Invoices Overview page.

---

**Supplier Site Holds**

Supplier site holds are holds on a supplier site that prevent payment of a supplier’s invoices. Set supplier holds on the Invoicing tab on the Create and Edit Site pages.

This table describes the holds you can set for a supplier site:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Hold</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Manually Releasable?</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Invoice amount limit</td>
<td>When you validate an invoice, Payables applies an <strong>Amount</strong> hold on an invoice if the invoice amount exceeds the limit specified.</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>All invoices</td>
<td>Payables prevents you from selecting the supplier site for payment in a payment process request or in a Quick payment.</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>----</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Note</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>View supplier sites with these holds in the Supplier Sites on Payment Hold region on the Payments Overview page.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Unmatched invoices</td>
<td>When you validate an invoice, Payables applies a <strong>Matching required</strong> hold on invoices that are not matched to a purchase order or receipt.</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Unvalidated invoices</td>
<td>When you validate an invoice, Payables applies a <strong>Supplier</strong> hold on invoices created after you enable this hold. You can still pay invoices that were previously entered and validated.</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**System Holds**

System holds are holds that Payables automatically applies for exception conditions when you validate an invoice.

An example of a system hold is the **Distribution variance** hold. If the sum of the invoice distribution amounts does not equal the invoice line amount, Payables applies a **Distribution variance** hold.

You cannot manually place system holds on an invoice, and you cannot manually release certain system holds. Instead, you must correct the exception condition by updating the invoice or purchase order, and validating the invoice to release the hold. For example, to resolve a **Distribution variance** hold, adjust the distribution amounts, then validate the invoice again.

Some system holds can be manually released, such as holds for matching exceptions.

**Invoice Holds and Releases: Explained**

Use the Manage Invoice Holds and Releases page to define the names that you use to manually place and release holds on invoices. Associate names of holds with an invoice hold type and names of releases with an invoice release type. Assign the hold name you define to an invoice to place the invoice on hold. You cannot pay an invoice that has a hold applied to it. Use release names to remove the holds you applied.

Determine whether to allow accounting entry creation for the hold names you define. For example, if you assign a hold name that does not allow accounting to an invoice, you cannot create accounting entries for the invoice until you remove the hold. If you want to use the holds and releases you define in the
Holds Resolution workflow process, specify additional hold and release name attributes.

Oracle Fusion Payables predefines hold and release types along with hold and release names that it uses during the invoice validation process. You can query the predefined types and names on the Manage Invoice Holds and Release page, but you cannot modify them.

**Invoice Hold Types**

This table lists the predefined hold types and whether you can define hold names for them.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Hold Type</th>
<th>Allow User-Defined Hold Name</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Account Hold Reason</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Future Period Hold Type</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Insufficient Information</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Invoice Hold Reason</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Invoice Line Reason</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Matching Hold Reason</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Variance Hold Reason</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Invoice Release Types**

This table lists the predefined release types and whether you can define release names for them.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Release Type</th>
<th>Allow User-Defined Release Name</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Account Release Reason</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Future Period Release</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hold Quick Release Reason</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Invoice Quick Release Reason</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Invoice Release Reason</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Matching Release Reason</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sufficient Information</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Variance Release Reason</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Document Sequences in Payables: Explained**

You can assign a unique voucher number to each invoice and payment document in Oracle Fusion Payables so you have a unique identifier for each document. For example, you may get two invoices with identical invoice numbers from two different suppliers. If you assign a voucher number to each, you can locate each invoice based on its unique voucher number.

Voucher numbers provide proof of completeness. If you use sequential voucher numbers, you can confirm that all documents were registered in Oracle Fusion Payables.
Assigning unique voucher numbers to documents is called document sequencing.

Document sequencing is set through the profile option **Sequence Numbering Enforced**.

**Note**

During invoice import if the voucher number is provided and the **Sequence Numbering Enforced** profile option is set to **Partially Used** or **Always Used** the invoice is rejected. If you require manual voucher numbering during import you must set the **Sequence Numbering Enforced** profile option to **Not Used**.

**Audit Table**

When creating a document sequence, you can enable audit and provide the name of the table that stores sequence audit information. For document sequences used by Payables, the audit table name is **AP_DOC_SEQUENCE_AUDIT**.

**Document Categories**

You can define document sequencing for different types of documents or document sequence categories. For example, you may decide to assign the
sequence of numbers to the Payables document category Credit Memo Invoices. Then, each credit memo you create will have a unique voucher number. Following are some of the predefined categories that Payables provides:

- Standard Invoices
- Credit Memo Invoices
- Debit Memo Invoices
- Interest Invoices
- Electronic Payments
- Check Payments
- Clearing Payments

**Variance Accounts: Explained**

The accounts to which Oracle Fusion Payables records invoice distributions and any related variance distributions depend on your accrual method, receipt or period end, and the item type, expense or inventory. Payables creates all variance distributions at invoice validation time.

**Accrual Methods**

If you use the receipt accrual method, also known as perpetual accrual, the application automatically records an accrual when you record an item as received in Oracle Fusion Receiving. When you create accounting entries for the invoice, Payables reverses this accrual and records the accounts payable liability. If you use period end accruals, run the Create Period End Accruals process to create accrual journal entries for all receipts for which an invoice was not received by the end of the period. These journal entries are automatically reversed in the next period. When you create accounting entries for the invoice, Payables records the expense and the accounts payable liability.

**Item Types**

For inventory items you must use the receipt accrual method. For expense items, you can set the **Accrue Expense Items** common option, to either **At receipt** or **Period end**. If the option is set **At receipt**, you can change it to **Period End** at the PO schedule level.

**Variance Accounts for Expense Items**

This table lists the variance accounts used for expense items.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Accrual Method</th>
<th>Invoice Distribution Combination</th>
<th>Quantity Variance</th>
<th>Invoice Price Variance</th>
<th>Conversion Rate Variance</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>At Receipt</td>
<td>Expense Accrual Account</td>
<td>Expense Accrual Account</td>
<td>Invoice Price Variance Account</td>
<td>Conversion Rate Variance Gain or Loss Account</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Period End</td>
<td>PO Charge Account</td>
<td>PO Charge Account</td>
<td>PO Charge Account</td>
<td>PO Charge Account</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Variance Accounts for Inventory Items**

This table lists the variance accounts used for inventory items.
### Invoice Approval Actions: Points to Consider

If you are using the Invoice Approval workflow, you can perform the following actions on the Manage Invoices and Edit Invoices pages to initiate the approval process and handle approval exceptions:

- Initiate approval
- Stop approval
- Hold from approval
- Force approve
- Resubmit for approval

#### Initiate Approval

To submit an invoice for approval, select the **Initiate approval** action. You can select this action when the **Approval Status** on an invoice is **Required**. The workflow process starts and routes the invoice to the applicable approver who then approves or rejects the invoice. The **Approval Status** on the invoice is updated to **Initiated**.

#### Stop Approval

To stop the approval process for an invoice, select the **Stop approval** action. You can select this action when the **Approval Status** on an invoice is **Initiated**. The application cancels all pending workflow processes and all open notifications associated with the invoice. The **Approval Status** on the invoice is updated to **Stopped**.

#### Hold from Approval

To delay the approval process for an invoice, select the **Hold from approval** action. You can select this action when the **Approval Status** on an invoice is **Required**. The **Approval Status** on the invoice is updated to **Held from approval**. The invoice still requires approval before it can be paid and you must initiate approval for the invoice at a later time.

#### Force Approve

To force approve an invoice, for example if the invoice must be paid immediately, select the **Force approve** action. Before you can select this action, you must have the appropriate privileges and the **Allow force approval** option.
on the Manage Invoice Options page must be enabled. The Approval Status on the invoice is updated to Manually approved.

**Resubmit for Approval**

To resubmit an invoice for approval, select the Resubmit for approval action. You can select this action when:

- The Approval Status on an invoice is Workflow approved or Manually approved, and at least one of the following invoice attributes has changed:
  - Invoice amount
  - Line amount
  - Distribution combination
  - Distribution set
  - Tax amount
  - Line added
  - Line canceled
- The Approval Status on an invoice is one of the following:
  - Rejected
  - Stopped
  - Held from approval
  - Resubmit for approval

**B2B XML Invoices: How They Are Processed**

Oracle Fusion Payables provides an inbound Oracle B2B flow for receiving invoices in XML format from suppliers.

Oracle B2B Server is an Oracle SOA Suite component that manages the interactions between trading partners, such as suppliers and deploying companies. Trading partners can communicate electronically by sending documents in XML format using B2B. B2B XML invoices use the same XML standard developed by the Open Applications Group (OAG), 171_Process_Invoice_002 (version 7.2.1).

**Settings That Affect B2B XML Invoice Processing**

A customer or deploying company has an agreement with a supplier to receive invoices in OAG XML format.

The customer configures B2B for receiving electronic communications from the supplier and assigns a B2B Site Code to the supplier for the supplier site that is configured to send B2B invoices. In the invoice header of the invoice payload, the
supplier has to provide the B2B Site Code. The exact element where the B2B Site Code should be populated is `<PARTNER><PARTNRIDX>` where `<PARTNER><PARTNRTYPE>` = Supplier. This B2B Site Code is used to derive the internal supplier ID and site ID used by the customer.

The supplier registers in Oracle Supplier Network (OSN) and prepares an invoice payload in OAG format to send to the customer.

**How B2B XML Invoices Are Processed**

This figure shows the data flow for the B2B XML invoice process.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Performed By</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Supplier</td>
<td>Signs in to OSN and uploads the invoice payload containing one or more invoices in OAG format.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B2B Server</td>
<td>Receives the payload in OAG format from OSN and passes it into the SOA composite application.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOA composite application</td>
<td>Transforms the OAG format payload into the web service format and calls the Invoice Interface Service.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Invoice Interface Service</td>
<td>Takes the transformed invoice payload and inserts data into the Payables interface tables AP_INVOICES_INTERFACE and AP_INVOICE_LINES_INTERFACE.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Payables supervisor</td>
<td>Runs the Import Payables Invoices process manually with a Source of <strong>B2B XML invoice</strong>. Alternatively, the process is scheduled to run automatically.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------------------</td>
<td>---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Import Payables Invoices process</td>
<td>Creates Payables invoices from invoice records that successfully pass import validations.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| Internal Payables user | Reviews the report generated by the Import Payables Invoices program and identifies import rejections. Contacts the supplier for instruction on resolving the following import rejections:  
  - Billed quantity is below zero  
  - Can match to only one line  
  - Duplicate invoice number  
  - Duplicate line number  
  - Inconsistent currency information  
  - Inconsistent PO line information  
  - Inconsistent PO supplier information  
  - Inconsistent price and quantity  
  - Invalid invoice amount  
  - Invalid item  
  - Invalid PO information  
  - Invalid PO number  
  - Invalid PO release information  
  - Invalid PO release number  
  - Invalid PO schedule  
  - Invalid quantity  
  - Invalid unit price  
  - Missing PO number  
  - No PO line number  
  - No blanket PO release information  

The internal Payables user then fixes the interface table data using the Correct Import Errors spreadsheet and resubmits the import process. |
| Payables supervisor | Runs or schedules the processes that validate and account for the invoices that imported successfully. |

The XML invoice process has the following limitations:  
- All invoices in one XML message must be from the same supplier and supplier site.  
- Tax only invoices are not supported.
• New fields cannot be added in the user area. Only descriptive flexfields are supported in the user area.

• The order of the invoice lines within an invoice in the invoice payload may not be preserved. Invoices created from the payload always have item lines appearing first, followed by charge lines, and then followed by tax lines.

• The following invoices structures are supported:

  <PROCESS_INVOICE>
  INVHEADER (Invoice header.)
  INVLINE (Item line.)
  INVCHARGE (Freight or miscellaneous charge line.)
  INVTAAX within INVLINE (This tax line has the same LINE_GROUP_NUMBER as the Item line.)
  INVTAAX (This tax line does not have a LINE_GROUP_NUMBER because it is prorated across all taxable Item lines in this invoice.)
  </PROCESS_INVOICE>

• The following invoice structures are not supported:
  • INVTAAX and INVCHARGE within INVHEADER
  • INVCHARGE within INVLINE

**Open Interface Import: How Invoices Are Imported**

Use the Import Payables Invoices process to create invoices from invoice records in the Oracle Fusion Payables open interface tables. When import is complete, you can search for the invoices in Payables and validate them.

---

**Note**

You can load data to interface tables using predefined templates and the Load Interface File for Import scheduled process, which are both part of the External Data Integration Services for Oracle Cloud feature. For more information, see the Documentation tab for the Load Interface File for Import process in Oracle Enterprise Repository for Oracle Fusion Applications.

---

**Settings That Affect Open Interface Import**

This table describes the parameters that you set for submitting the invoice import process.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Report ledger</td>
<td>Specify the name of a ledger.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Business unit</td>
<td>Specify the name of a business unit.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Source</td>
<td>Select the source of invoices to import.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
How Invoices Are Imported

Run the import process from the Manage Scheduled Processes page. Successfully imported invoices have distributions and scheduled payments, and can be queried, modified and validated. Import rejects invoice records that have insufficient or invalid data. Payables automatically produces a report so you can review the invoices that could not be imported. Fix the problems that are identified in the report using the corrections spreadsheet, and then resubmit the Import Payables Invoices process.

You can override system-generated default values for certain columns in the Payables Open Interface tables by specifying a value of `#NULL` for such columns. Use the number sign (#) followed by NULL when all of the following apply:

- The column is not required and has defaulting logic attached to it.
• You do not want to provide a value for the column and you want to override the system-generated default value.

When a column has a value of #NULL, the system-generated defaults are ignored and the invoice records are loaded into the interface tables with a null value.

This table lists the interface tables and columns that accept a value of #NULL.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Open Interface Table</th>
<th>Column</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AP_INVOICES_INTERFACE</td>
<td>AWT_GROUP_NAME</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AP_INVOICES_INTERFACE</td>
<td>BANK_CHARGE_BEARER</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AP_INVOICES_INTERFACE</td>
<td>DOC_CATEGORY_CODE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AP_INVOICES_INTERFACE</td>
<td>EXCLUSIVE_PAYMENT_FLAG</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AP_INVOICES_INTERFACE</td>
<td>PAY_GROUP_LOOKUP_CODE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AP_INVOICES_INTERFACE</td>
<td>PAYMENT_REASON_CODE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AP_INVOICES_INTERFACE</td>
<td>PAYMENT_REASON_COMMENTS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AP_INVOICES_INTERFACE</td>
<td>SETTLEMENT_PRIORITY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AP_INVOICE_LINES_INTERFACE</td>
<td>AWT_GROUP_NAME</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AP_INVOICE_LINES_INTERFACE</td>
<td>DISTRIBUTION_SET_NAME</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Note**

For the DOC_CATEGORY_CODE column, a #NULL value can be used only when the Sequential Numbering Enforced profile is set to Partially Used.

---

**Invoice Open Interface Table AP_INVOICES_INTERFACE**

This table stores invoice header information for import into Oracle Fusion Payables base tables.

The Import Payables Invoices process builds Payables invoices based on the invoice records in the Payables Open Interface tables. After the import process builds the invoices, the invoices can be viewed, modified, and validated on the Manage Invoices page. The invoice data includes Oracle B2B XML invoices from your suppliers and invoice records that you entered on the invoice spreadsheet.

**INVOICE_ID**

Unique identifier for the invoice. You assign the same value to the invoice’s lines in the AP_INVOICE_LINES_INTERFACE table to identify the data as belonging to the same invoice.

**Validation**

None.

**Destination**

None.
INVOICE_NUM

Enter the invoice number that you want to assign to the invoice created in Payables from this record. If you do not enter a value, the system date at the time of import is used as the default invoice number. If you enter more than one invoice for a supplier, enter unique invoice numbers rather than using the default value or the invoices will have duplicate invoice numbers and import will reject them.

Validation

Must be a unique number for the supplier. If you assign a duplicate invoice number for the supplier, the import process does not create an invoice from this record.

Destination

AP_INVOICES_ALL.INVOICE_NUM

INVOICE_TYPE_LOOKUP_CODE

Type of invoice: CREDIT or STANDARD. If you do not enter a value, the import process assigns a value based on the value of INVOICE_AMOUNT. If INVOICE_AMOUNT is less than zero, the invoice type is Credit. If INVOICE_AMOUNT is zero or greater, the invoice type is Standard.

Validation

The value must be CREDIT or STANDARD. The invoice type must correspond to the invoice amount if it is CREDIT or STANDARD. For example, a CREDIT invoice must have an invoice amount that is less than zero.

Destination

AP_INVOICES_ALL.INVOICE_TYPE_LOOKUP_CODE

INVOICE_DATE

Date of the invoice.

If you do not enter a value, the date that you submit the import process is used as the invoice date, and if the Enable Legal Entity Time Zone profile is enabled, the invoice date is the date of the legal entity time zone.

The invoice date may be used as the terms date and the accounting date for an invoice, depending on the invoice options setup. If the Accounting Date Basis option is set to Invoice, the invoice date must be in an open or future period.

Validation

The value must be in a valid date format.

Destination

AP_INVOICES_ALL.INVOICE_DATE
**PO_NUMBER**

Number of the purchase order to which you are matching the invoice.

If you match the invoice to a purchase order by entering a value, during the import process the purchase order information is used to create distributions and populate various columns in the AP_INVOICE_DISTRIBUTIONS_ALL table. If you do not create invoices from a spreadsheet and do not specify a supplier in the AP_INVOICES_INTERFACE table, the PO_NUMBER value is used to derive AP_INVOICES_ALL.VENDOR_ID. Also, if you do not specify the supplier site, the PO_NUMBER value could be used to derive AP_INVOICES_ALL.VENDOR_SITE_ID.

To match an invoice to a purchase order, you do not have to enter a value at the invoice header level if you enter a value at the line level in AP_INVOICE_LINES_INTERFACE.PO_NUMBER.

**Validation**

This value must match a valid, approved, open purchase order for the same supplier. The purchase order must not be final matched. You can obtain a list of valid values from the PO_HEADERS.SEGMENT1 column.

**Destination**

None.

**VENDOR_ID**

Internal identifier for the supplier.

You must identify the supplier by entering a value for one of the following columns in this table: VENDOR_ID, VENDOR_NUM, VENDOR_SITE_ID, or PO_NUMBER. If you have not yet entered the supplier in Oracle Fusion Supplier Portal, enter it before running the import process.

**Validation**

The ID you enter must be for an existing, valid supplier. You can obtain a list of valid values from POZ_SUPPLIERS.VENDOR_ID.

**Destination**

AP_INVOICES_ALL.VENDOR_ID

**VENDOR_NUM**

Number of the supplier.

You must identify the supplier by entering a value for one of the following columns in this table: VENDOR_ID, VENDOR_NUM, VENDOR_SITE_ID, VENDOR_SITE_CODE, or PO_NUMBER. If you have not yet entered the supplier in Supplier Portal, enter it before running the import process.

**Validation**

The number you enter must be for an existing, valid supplier. You can obtain a list of valid values from POZ_SUPPLIERS.VENDOR_ID.
**Destination**

None. This value is used to derive AP_INVOICES_ALL.VENDOR_ID.

**VENDOR_NAME**

Name of the supplier.

You must identify the supplier by entering a value for one of the following columns in this table: VENDOR_ID, VENDOR_NUM, VENDOR_SITE_ID, VENDOR_SITE_CODE, or PO_NUMBER. If you have not yet entered the supplier in Supplier Portal, enter it before running the import process.

**Validation**

The name you enter must be an existing, valid, active supplier. You can obtain a list of valid values from POZ_SUPPLIERS_V.VENDOR_NAME.

**Destination**

None. This value is used to enter AP_INVOICES_ALL.VENDOR_ID.

**VENDOR_SITE_ID**

Internal identifier for the supplier site.

If you do not provide a valid value to identify the pay site in VENDOR_SITE_CODE or VENDOR_SITE_ID, the import process searches for a valid supplier pay site in the following order:

1. Primary pay site for supplier if it has site assignments created for the invoice ORG_ID
2. Single existing pay site for supplier if it has site assignments created for the invoice ORG_ID
3. Purchase order number matched at the header level

Import rejects the invoice if it cannot identify a valid supplier site.

**Validation**

The ID you enter must be for an existing, valid supplier site for the supplier you specify in VENDOR_NUM or VENDOR_ID. You can obtain a list of valid values from POZ_SUPPLIER_SITES_V.VENDOR_SITE_ID. The site must also be a pay site.

**Destination**

AP_INVOICES_ALL.VENDOR_SITE_ID

**VENDOR_SITE_CODE**

Name of the supplier site.

If you do not provide a valid value to identify the pay site in VENDOR_SITE_CODE or VENDOR_SITE_ID, the import process searches for a valid supplier pay site in the following order:
1. Primary pay site for supplier if it has site assignments created for the invoice ORG_ID
2. Single existing pay site for supplier if it has site assignments created for the invoice ORG_ID
3. Purchase order number matched at the header level

Import rejects the invoice if it cannot identify a valid supplier site.

**Validation**

This must be a valid, active supplier site for the supplier you specify in VENDOR_NUM or VENDOR_ID. You can obtain a list of valid values from POZ_SUPPLIER_SITES_V.VENDOR_SITE_CODE. The site must also be a pay site.

**Destination**

None. This value is used to derive AP_INVOICES_ALL.VENDOR_SITE_ID.

**INVOICE_AMOUNT**

Amount of the invoice.

Do not exceed the precision of the currency for the invoice. For example, if you are entering an amount in US dollars, do not enter more than two numbers after the decimal point.

**Validation**

Must correspond to the invoice type. For example, STANDARD invoices must have an amount of zero or greater.

**Destination**

AP_INVOICES_ALL.INVOICE_AMOUNT

**INVOICE_CURRENCY_CODE**

Currency for the invoice.

If you do not enter a value, the supplier site provides the default currency during import.

**Note**

When the entered currency and payment currency are associated fixed-rate currencies, the PAYMENT_CROSS_RATE_TYPE, PAYMENT_CROSS_RATE, and PAYMENT_CROSS_RATE_DATE are not imported to AP_INVOICES_ALL.

**Validation**

If you enter a code, you must enter a valid, active currency from FND_CURRENCIES.CURRENCY_CODE.

**Destination**

AP_INVOICES_ALL.INVOICE_CURRENCY_CODE
EXCHANGE_RATE

Invoice conversion rate for a foreign currency invoice.

If the **Require conversion rate entry** option is enabled, you must provide either a conversion rate or sufficient information for import to derive the conversion rate. If EXCHANGE_RATE_TYPE is set to User, you must provide a value for EXCHANGE_RATE.

If you did not enter the invoice record in the invoice spreadsheet, and if you enter SPOT or CORPORATE as the EXCHANGE_RATE_TYPE, the import process supplies the conversion rate value, and you should leave this column null.

If the entered currency has a fixed rate to your ledger currency, import overwrites any value you enter with the fixed rate. You can see any occurrences of import overwriting the conversion rate by reviewing the log file for the import.

**Validation**

If you entered the invoice record in the invoice spreadsheet, do not overwrite the value that the spreadsheet provides or import rejects the invoice record.

**Destination**

AP_INVOICES_ALL.EXCHANGE_RATE

EXCHANGE_RATE_TYPE

Type of conversion rate used to calculate the conversion rate between the entered currency and the ledger currency.

If the value in the INVOICE_CURRENCY_CODE column is a foreign currency, enter a value in this column to indicate which conversion rate type you are using. You can enter a predefined or user-defined conversion rate type.

If the invoice record has a foreign currency and you do not enter a value for EXCHANGE_RATE_TYPE, during import the value for the **Conversion Rate Type** field on the Manage Common Options for Payables and Procurement page is used. If the entered currency and the ledger currency are associated fixed-rate currencies, such as EUR and another EMU currency, enter EMU Fixed.

**Validation**

Payables uses five types of conversion rates: User, Spot, Corporate, EMU Fixed, and user-defined. If you use Spot, Corporate, or any user-defined rate type, the value you enter here is validated against the GL_DAILY_RATES table. If you use EMU Fixed, Payables provides the conversion rate during import. If you use User as the conversion rate type, you must either enter a value for EXCHANGE_RATE.

**Destination**

AP_INVOICES_ALL.EXCHANGE_RATE_TYPE
**EXCHANGE_DATE**

Enter a value in this column if you enter a foreign currency in the CURRENCY_CODE column. The date you enter determines the conversion rate for a foreign currency invoice with a Spot, Corporate, or user-defined rate type. If you leave this column null, the invoice accounting date is used.

*Validation*

Must be in valid date format.

*Destination*

AP_INVOICES_ALL.EXCHANGE_DATE

**TERMS_ID**

Internal identifier for the payment terms.

You maintain payment terms on the Manage Payment Terms page. To specify payment terms, you must enter a value in only one of the following columns: TERMS_NAME or TERMS_ID.

The import process searches for payment terms in the following order:

1. Invoice header record TERMS_ID or TERMS_NAME
2. Purchase order terms for the purchase order in the invoice header, if the invoice record is purchase order matched at the header level
3. Purchase order terms for the purchase orders to which one or more lines are matched directly, or indirectly through a receipt (if not more than one set of terms is represented)
4. Supplier site
5. Payment terms that are specified on invoice options.

If none of these sources has a value for payment terms, the invoice record is rejected.

If you use calendar-based payment terms and no calendar period is defined for the terms date, the import process uses the terms date as the due date when it creates the installment.

*Validation*

Terms must be valid terms in the AP_TERMS table.

*Destination*

AP_INVOICES_ALL.TERMS_ID

**TERMS_NAME**

Payment terms used to create installments for the invoice. You maintain payment terms on the Manage Payment Terms page. To specify payment terms, you must enter a value in only one of the following columns: TERMS_NAME or TERMS_ID.
The import process searches for payment terms in the following order:

1. Invoice header record TERMS_ID or TERMS_NAME
2. Purchase order terms for the purchase order in the invoice header, if the invoice record is matched to a purchase order at the header level
3. Purchase order terms for the purchase orders to which one or more lines are matched directly, or indirectly through a receipt (if not more than one set of terms is represented)
4. Supplier site
5. Payment terms that are specified on invoice options.

If none of these sources has a value for payment terms, the invoice record is rejected.

If you use calendar-based payment terms and no calendar period is defined for the terms date, import uses the terms date as the due date when it creates the installment.

**Validation**

Terms must be valid, active terms in the AP_TERMS table.

**Destination**

None. This value may be used to derive a value for AP_INVOICES_ALL.TERMS_ID.

**DESCRIPTION**

Enter the description that you want to assign to the invoice created from this record. If you are matching to a purchase order and you do not enter a value here, the import process assigns the item description from the purchase order line to AP_INVOICES_ALL.DESCRIPTION.

**Validation**

None.

**Destination**

AP_INVOICES_ALL.DESCRIPTION

**AWT_GROUP_ID**

Internal identifier for the withholding tax group.

The withholding tax group that you specify in columns AWT_GROUP_ID or AWT_GROUP_NAME is used to assign a withholding tax group to an invoice line only if you have not specified a withholding tax group in one of the following columns in the invoice interface lines table: AP_INVOICE_LINES_INTERFACE.AWT_GROUP_ID or AP_INVOICE_LINES_INTERFACE.AWT_GROUP_NAME.

If a value is not provided for this column and withholding tax is enabled in setup and for suppliers, the import process searches for the withholding tax group in the following order:
1. Supplier site default value
2. Tax reporting and withholding tax options in general Payables options

**Validation**
If this value is used during import, it must be a valid and active value in AP_AWT_GROUPS.

**Destination**
AP_INVOICES_ALL.AWT_GROUP_ID, only if you do not enter another value for AP_INVOICE_LINES_INTERFACE.AWT_GROUP_ID or AP_INVOICE_LINES_INTERFACE.AWT_GROUP_NAME

**AWT_GROUP_NAME**
Name of the withholding tax group.
The withholding tax group that you specify in columns AWT_GROUP_ID or AWT_GROUP_NAME is used to assign a withholding tax group to an invoice line only if you have not specified a withholding tax group in one of the following columns in the invoice interface lines table: AP_INVOICE_LINES_INTERFACE.AWT_GROUP_ID or AP_INVOICE_LINES_INTERFACE.AWT_GROUP_NAME. You maintain withholding tax groups on the Manage Withholding Tax Groups page.

**Validation**
Value must be valid and active in AP_AWT_GROUPS.

**Destination**
None.

**LAST_UPDATE_DATE**
Who column: indicates the date and time of the last update of the row.

**Validation**
Must be in valid date format.

**Destination**
AP_INVOICES_ALL.LAST_UPDATED_DATE, AP_PAYMENT_SCHEDULES.LAST_UPDATED_DATE

**LAST_UPDATED_BY**
Who column: indicates the user who last updated the row.

**Validation**
None.

**Destination**
AP_INVOICES_ALL.LAST_UPDATED_BY, AP_PAYMENT_SCHEDULES.LAST_UPDATED_BY
LAST_UPDATE_LOGIN

Who column: indicates the session login associated to the user who last updated the row.

Validation

None.

Destination

AP_INVOICES_ALL.AP_LAST_UPDATE_LOGIN,
AP_PAYMENT_SCHEDULES.AP_LAST_UPDATE_LOGIN

CREATION_DATE

Who column: indicates the date and time of the creation of the row.

Validation

Must be in valid date format.

Destination

AP_INVOICES_ALL.CREATION_DATE,
AP_PAYMENT_SCHEDULES.CREATION_DATE

CREATED_BY

Who column: indicates the user who created the row.

Validation

None.

Destination

AP_INVOICES_ALL.CREATED_BY,
AP_PAYMENT_SCHEDULES.CREATED_BY

ATTRIBUTE_CATEGORY

Enter the descriptive flexfield category for the descriptive flexfield information you want to import.

Validation

None.

Destination

AP_INVOICES_ALL.ATTRIBUTE_CATEGORY

ATTRIBUTE1-15

Enter descriptive flexfield information that you want to import for an invoice. The structure of the information you enter in these columns, such as data types and value sets, must match the structure of the descriptive flexfield segments
that you have defined for your invoices or you will experience validation problems when you try to access the information on the invoice pages.

**Validation**
None.

**Destination**
AP_INVOICES_ALL.ATTRIBUTE1-15

**GLOBAL_ATTRIBUTE_CATEGORY**
Enter the descriptive flexfield category for the global descriptive flexfield information that you want to import.

**Validation**
None.

**Destination**
AP_INVOICES_ALL.GLOBAL_ATTRIBUTE_CATEGORY

**GLOBAL_ATTRIBUTE1-20**
Enter descriptive flexfield information that you want to import for an invoice. The structure of the information you enter in these columns, such as data types and value sets, must match the structure of the global descriptive flexfield segments that you have defined for your invoices or you will experience validation problems when you try to access the information on the invoice pages.

**Validation**
If you are using a localization that uses the global descriptive flexfield, you must enter the appropriate attribute values or import rejects the invoice.

**Destination**
AP_INVOICES_ALL.GLOBAL_ATTRIBUTE1-20

**STATUS**
Status of the data in or after the Payables open interface import. Do not enter a value in this column. It is for internal use only.

**Validation**
None.

**Destination**
None.

**SOURCE**
Source of the invoice data. Examples include spreadsheet invoices and B2B XML invoices.
You can define additional sources on the Manage Payables Lookups page. If you have defined additional sources, use a unique source name for each type of source. For example, do not use the same source name for invoices that you enter in the spreadsheet and invoices that you load with SQL*Loader. The source name also determines which records are selected for import. You specify a source name when you submit the import process.

**Validation**

If you do not use a predefined source, you must enter the name exactly as you have defined for the lookup value or the import process does not create an invoice from the record. The lookup value must have the Type SOURCE.

**Destination**

AP_INVOICES_ALL.SOURCE

**GROUP_ID**

Identifier for this batch. When you submit the import process, you must specify a source and you can optionally specify a group. Processing records by group allows you to concurrently import or purge records for the same source. You may want to assign a group ID if you are processing a large number of records, for example, importing legacy data.

**Validation**

None.

**Destination**

None.

**REQUEST_ID**

The application populates this field with the request ID number for the import process. Leave this column null.

**Validation**

None.

**Destination**

None.

**PAYMENT_CURRENCY_CODE**

Currency for the payment. If you do not provide a value, during import PAYMENT_CURRENCY_CODE is set to the same value as INVOICE_CURRENCY_CODE.

**Validation**

If the entered currency is not a fixed-rate currency, this value must be the same as INVOICE_CURRENCY_CODE. If the entered currency is a fixed-
rate currency, such as EUR or an EMU national currency, you can enter an
associated fixed-rate currency. This must be a valid, active currency from
FND_CURRENCIES.CURRENCY_CODE.

Destination

AP_INVOICES_ALL.PAYMENT_CURRENCY_CODE

DOC_CATEGORY_CODE

If you are using automatic sequential numbering, the import process uses this
column to assign a document category to the invoice it creates.

If the Sequential Numbering Enforced profile is set to Always Used or Partially
Used, and you do not enter a value in this column, during import Payables
uses STANDARD as the category if the invoice amount is zero or positive,
and CREDIT if the invoice amount is negative. Payables assumes that a valid
automatic sequence exists for such categories.

If you enable the Allow Document Category Override option, you can enter
the document category that you want the import process to assign to the invoice
created from this record, instead of the Standard or Credit document category.

Validation

The value is a valid value in AP_INVOICES_ALL.FND_DOC_SEQUENCE_
CATEGORIES. Do not enter a value in this column unless the Sequential
Numbering Enforced profile is set to Always Used or Partially Used, and the
Allow Document Category Override option is enabled. If you enter the value of
STANDARD, the invoice amount must be positive, and if you enter the value of
CREDIT, the invoice amount must be negative. If you enter a document category,
it must have an active, automatic sequence assigned to it.

Destination

AP_INVOICES_ALL.DOC_CATEGORY_CODE

VOUCHER_NUM

If you use manual sequential numbering, enter a unique value for the voucher
number you want to apply to the invoice created from this record. The number
should not exceed nine digits or you will have problems processing the invoice
in Payables.

Validation

Document sequencing is set through the profile option called Sequence
Numbering Enforced. If you use manual sequential numbering and the profile
option is set to Not Used, the import process validates the voucher number for
uniqueness. If you use automatic sequential numbering and the profile option is
set to Always Used or Partially Used, and you provide a value for the voucher
number column, the import process rejects the invoice.

Destination

AP_INVOICES_ALL.VOUCHER_NUM
PAY_GROUP_LOOKUP_CODE

Pay group to which the invoice is assigned. Used to group a category of suppliers or invoices into a single pay run.

If you do not enter a value, the supplier site provides the default value. If the supplier site does not have a value for Pay Group, the supplier provides the default value. If neither the supplier nor supplier site has a value, the default pay group defined in the invoice options is used.

**Validation**

The value must be a valid and active value in AP_LOOKUP_CODES.LOOKUP_CODE, with a LOOKUP_TYPE value of PAY GROUP.

**Destination**

AP_INVOICES_ALL.PAY_GROUP_LOOKUP_CODE

GOODS_RECEIVED_DATE

If you do not provide a value for TERMS_DATE, and if the Terms Date Basis invoice option is set to **Goods received date**, the value provided here is used as the terms date.

**Validation**

The value must have a valid date format.

**Destination**

AP_INVOICES_ALL.GOODS_RECEIVED_DATE

INVOICE_RECEIVED_DATE

Date on which the invoice was received. If you do not provide a value for TERMS_DATE, and if the Terms Date Basis invoice option is set to Invoice received date, the value provided here is used as the terms date.

**Validation**

The value must have a valid date format.

**Destination**

AP_INVOICES_ALL.INVOICE_RECEIVED_DATE

ORG_ID

Identifier of the business unit associated with the invoice.

Spreadsheet invoice records are assigned the ORG_ID associated with the user’s job role. If this column has no value, the ORG_ID associated with the job role that submitted import is used.
Validation

Must be a valid business unit. Purchase order matched invoices must use a business unit consistent with the purchase order.

Destination

AP_INVOICES_ALL.ORG_ID

GL_DATE

The accounting date for the invoice.

Note

If the invoice created is matched to a purchase order, invoice distributions are created immediately. The import process searches for an accounting date value to assign to the invoice distribution. The value is assigned from the first source that import finds. Import searches the sources in the following order:

1. Invoice line record
2. Invoice header record
3. Accounting Date parameter from the import submission
4. Accounting Date Basis invoice option

Note

The following occurs if import searches at the accounting date basis level: If the Accounting Date Basis invoice option is set to Goods received or invoice date, the goods received date is used. If it is not populated, the invoice date is used. If the Accounting Date Basis option is set to Goods received or system date, the goods received date is used. If it is not populated, the system date at time of import is used.

If the accounting date of an invoice is in a future period in Payables, you can account for the invoice but you cannot pay it.

Validation

Must be in valid date format. The date must be in an open or future accounting period.

Destination

AP_INVOICES_ALL.ACCOUNTING_DATE if no value is provided at the line level.

ACCTS_PAY_CODE_COMBINATION_ID

Accounting flexfield value for the accounts payable liability account. Payables uses the liability account when you create accounting entries for invoices if you use accrual basis accounting. If you do not provide a value, the account from the supplier site is used.
Validation
Must be a valid account in your chart of accounts.

Destination
AP_INVOICES_ALL.ACCTS_PAY_CODE_COMBINATION_ID

EXCLUSIVE_PAYMENT_FLAG
Indicates whether to pay an invoice with its own payment document, without including other invoices for the supplier.

Validation
None.

Destination
AP_INVOICES_ALL.EXCLUSIVE_PAYMENT_FLAG

OPERATING_UNIT
Name of the sold-to business unit.

Validation
If you populate both the AP_INVOICES_INTERFACE.ORG_ID and AP_INVOICES_INTERFACE.OPERATING_UNIT columns, and they do not match or are consistent, the invoice is rejected with a rejection code of inconsistent business unit information.

Destination
AP_INVOICES_ALL.ORG_ID

SETTLEMENT_PRIORITY
Instruction to a bank that indicates the priority for executing a payment.

BANK_CHARGE_BEARER
Bearer of bank charge cost.

PAYMENT_REASON_CODE
Code to provide the payment system or bank with additional details for the payment.

PAYMENT_REASON_COMMENTS
Reason for the payment.

LEGAL_ENTITY_ID
The internal unique identifier for a legal entity. Enter a value in either this column or the LEGAL_ENTITY_NAME column.
**Destination**

AP_INVOICES_ALL.LEGAL_ENTITY_ID

**LEGAL_ENTITY_NAME**

The legal entity that owns the invoice. Enter a value in either this column or the LEGAL_ENTITY_ID column. If you enter a legal entity name, the import process derives the legal entity identifier.

**Destination**

AP_INVOICES_ALL.LEGAL_ENTITY_ID

**AMOUNT_APPLICABLE_TO_DISCOUNT**

Invoice amount applicable to discount.

**Validation**

None.

**Destination**

AP_INVOICES_ALL.AMOUNT_APPLICABLE_TO_DISCOUNT

**PREPAY_NUM**

Invoice number of an existing, fully paid prepayment for the same supplier site that is to be applied to the invoice. Leave this column null to apply all available prepayments in chronological order, starting with the oldest prepayment first, up to the prepayment amount.

If the PREPAY_APPLY_AMOUNT exceeds the amount available on the specified prepayment, the import process applies the specified prepayment first, and then applies remaining available prepayments starting with the oldest first, up to the specified PREPAY_APPLY_AMOUNT.

**Validation**

The prepayment must: have a settlement date on or before the system date, be fully paid, not be fully applied, have a type of Temporary, and have the same invoice and payment currency as the invoice. In addition, the business unit of the prepayment invoice and the Standard invoice must be the same.

**Destination**

None. Import uses this information to populate AP_INVOICE_LINES_ALL.PREPAY_DISTRIBUTION_ID.

**PREPAY_APPLY_AMOUNT**

Amount of prepayment to apply to the invoice. Must be positive. Cannot exceed the unpaid invoice amount or the amount of available prepayments.

**Validation**

Must not exceed the unpaid invoice amount or amount of available prepayments. Cannot be zero or a negative number.
*Destination*

`AP_INVOICE_LINES_ALL.PREPAY_APPLY_AMOUNT`

**PREPAY.GL_DATE**

Accounting date for the application of the prepayment. Used as the accounting date on the new prepayment type distribution on the imported invoice. If you do not enter a value, the import process uses the system date as the prepayment accounting date.

*Validation*

The date must be in an open or future period.

*Destination*

`AP_INVOICE_LINES_ALL.ACCOUNTING_DATE`

**INVOICE/includes_PREPAY_FLAG**

A value of `Y` indicates that the invoice amount was reduced by a prepayment. When the invoice is imported, the amount paid on the invoice is not reduced by the prepayment that was applied to it.

*Validation*

None.

*Destination*

`AP_INVOICE_LINES_ALL.INVOICE/includes_PREPAY_FLAG`

**VENDOR_EMAIL_ADDRESS**

Supplier e-mail for XML invoice rejections. Oracle B2B populates this column when it loads XML invoice records to Payables.

*Validation*

None.

*Destination*

None.

**TERMS_DATE**

Date used as the payment terms start date. If you leave this column null, the value is derived based on the Terms Date Basis invoice option if you have provided a value for the corresponding column.

*Validation*

The value must be in a valid date format.

*Destination*

`AP_INVOICES_ALL.TERMS_DATE`
**REQUESTER_ID**

Identifier of the person who requested the goods or services on the invoice. If you use the Invoice Approval workflow, you can define rules that use this value to generate a hierarchical list of approvers for the invoice.

**Validation**

This ID must correspond to a valid, existing employee.

**Destination**

AP_INVOICES_ALL.REQUESTER_ID

**EXTERNAL_DOC_REF**

Identifier that your supplier assigns to this invoice record.

**Validation**

None.

**Destination**

None.

**Invoice Open Interface Table AP_INVOICE_LINES_INTERFACE**

This table stores invoice lines information for import into Oracle Fusion Payables base tables.

Records in the AP_INVOICE_LINES_INTERFACE table create one or more invoice distributions. One row may create more than one distribution. For example, if you enter a tax line in this table and prorate it across three item lines, during the Import Payables Invoices process, the application creates three tax invoice distributions based on the single tax line in this table.

**INVOICE_ID**

Enter the INVOICE_ID of the corresponding invoice in the AP_INVOICES_INTERFACE table.

This value is used only to assign lines in this table to invoices in the AP_INVOICES_INTERFACE table. If this value does not match a value in AP_INVOICES_INTERFACE.INVOICE_ID, this invoice line record is not imported and does not appear on the Open Interface Rejections report.

**Validation**

Must match a value in AP_INVOICES_INTERFACE.INVOICE_ID or the line is not imported.

**Destination**

None.
**INVOICE_LINE_ID**

Specify a unique number for each invoice line of an invoice. If you do not specify a value, this column is populated by the AP_INVOICE_LINES_INTERFACE_S sequence.

**Validation**

Must be a number.

**Destination**

None.

**LINE_NUMBER**

Enter a unique number to identify the line.

**Validation**

Must be a number. If the invoice line has a duplicate line number, the import process rejects the line record with a reason of duplicate line number.

**Destination**

AP_INVOICE_LINES_ALL.LINE_NUMBER

**LINE_TYPE_LOOKUP_CODE**

Type of invoice line to be created. Enter the lookup code for the type of invoice line that you want the Import Payables Invoices process to create from this record.

**Validation**

The possible values are: ITEM, TAX, MISCELLANEOUS, or FREIGHT. The lookup codes are stored in the AP_LOOKUP_CODES table with a type of INVOICE LINE TYPE.

**Destination**

AP_INVOICE_LINES_ALL.LINE_TYPE_LOOKUP_CODE

**LINE_GROUP_NUMBER**

If you want to prorate a charge to a group of lines, enter an identical line group number value for each Item line to which you want to prorate the charge. For example, if you want to prorate tax across two Item lines, enter the same line group number for the two Item lines and the Tax line.

**Validation**

Must be a positive whole number.

**Destination**

AP_INVOICE_LINES_ALL.LINE_GROUP_NUMBER
AMOUNT

The invoice line amount. If you are matching to a purchase order, the AMOUNT is equal to the QUANTITY_INVOICED multiplied by the UNIT PRICE.

Validation

Validated against the invoice type. Lines for Standard invoices must have positive amounts. Amount precision is validated against the currency.

Destination

AP_INVOICE_LINES_ALL.AMOUNT

ACCOUNTING_DATE

The accounting date for the invoice lines. The date must be in an open or future period.

During import, the application looks for an accounting date value to assign to the invoice line. The application assigns a value from the first source it finds and searches the following sources in the following order:

1. Invoice line record
2. Invoice header record
3. Accounting Date parameter from the import submission
4. Accounting Date Basis invoice option

Note

The following occurs if the application searches at the accounting date basis level: If the Accounting Date Basis option is set to Goods received or invoice date, then the application uses the value in the Goods Received Date field if populated. If it is not populated, then the application uses the value in the Invoice Date field. If the Accounting Date Basis option is set to Goods received or system date, then the application uses the Goods Receive Date field if it is populated. If it is not populated, then the application uses the system date at time of import.

If the accounting date of an invoice is in a future period in Payables, you can account for the invoice but you cannot pay it.

Validation

Must be in valid date format. The date must be in an open accounting period.

Destination

AP_INVOICE_LINES_ALLACCOUNTING_DATE

DESCRIPTION

Enter a description that you want to assign to the invoice line created from this record. If you do not enter a value and you match to a purchase order,
then import uses the item description on the purchase order line to populate AP_INVOICE_LINES_ALL.DESCRIPTION.

**Validation**
None.

**Destination**
AP_INVOICE_LINES_ALL.DESCRIPTION

**PRORATE ACROSS FLAG**
If you set this column to Y and this is a non-Item type line, such as Tax, Miscellaneous, or Freight, then import prorates the charge to all Item type lines with the same LINE_GROUP_NUMBER as this line. If no LINE_GROUP_NUMBER is specified, the import process prorates the charge to all Item lines. If this column is set to N, then import does not prorate the cost and creates only one distribution.

The import process prorates tax for Tax type lines, freight for Freight type lines, and miscellaneous charges for Miscellaneous type lines. Import creates a distribution line for each line you prorate the charge to. The expense account of the Item line is assigned to the new invoice distribution.

**Validation**
Line type is not Item.

**Destination**
None.

**TAX_CODE_ID**
Identifier for the tax code to be used.

**Validation**
The TAX_CODE_ID must be a valid and active value in AP_TAX_CODES_ALL.TAX_ID.

**Destination**
AP_INVOICE_LINES_ALL.TAX_CODE_ID

**FINAL MATCH_FLAG**
If you are certain that this is a final match against the purchase order, enter Y. Since you cannot final close purchase orders when you are matching to receipts, if the invoice is matched to a receipt, then import ignores any value in this column.

**Validation**
Valid values are Y, N, and null.

**Destination**
AP_INVOICE_LINES_ALL.FINAL_MATCH_FLAG
**PO_HEADER_ID**

Internal identifier for the purchase order number. To match to a purchase order you can enter either the `PO_HEADER_ID` or the `PO_NUMBER`. If you enter the record in the invoice spreadsheet, then you must provide a value for this column by entering a value in the `PO_NUMBER` field, and you must specify the supplier.

**Validation**

Must be a valid value in `PO_HEADERS.PO_HEADER_ID`. Must be for the same supplier and cannot be final matched.

**Destination**

None.

**PO_NUMBER**

Enter a purchase order number if you are matching to a purchase order. If you are matching to a purchase order, you must enter the `PO_NUMBER` or `PO_HEADER_ID`.

If you enter different supplier information in another column and enter a value for `PO_NUMBER`, the application uses the supplier on the purchase order and ignores any other supplier information that you entered.

**Validation**

Must be a valid purchase order number for the same supplier, and the purchase order should be active and not final matched. If you specify a purchase order in `AP_INVOICES_INTERFACE`, it must match this purchase order number. The match option for the purchase order shipment must be set to purchase order.

**Destination**

None. This value is used to enter `AP_INVOICE_LINES_ALL.PO_HEADER_ID`.

**PO_LINE_ID**

Internal identifier for the purchase order line number. If you are matching to a purchase order line you can enter either the `PO_LINE_ID` or the `PO_LINE_NUMBER`.

**Validation**

Must be a valid value for `PO_LINES.PO_LINE_ID`.

**Destination**

This value is used to enter `AP_INVOICE_LINES_ALL.PO_LINE_ID`.

**PO_LINE_NUMBER**

If you want to match to a purchase order line, enter a value for `PO_LINE_NUMBER` or `PO_LINE_ID`. 
Alternatively, you can identify a purchase order line number by entering only an ITEM_ID or an ITEM_DESCRIPTION. If you do this, the value you enter must exactly match the ITEM_ID or ITEM_DESCRIPTION of exactly one purchase order line for the PO_NUMBER. For example, you can match to a line by entering the ITEM_DESCRIPTION books for an invoice that has exactly one line with an ITEM_DESCRIPTION of books.

**Validation**

Must be a valid value for PO_LINES.PO_LINE_NUM.

**Destination**

None.

**PO_LINE_LOCATION_ID**

Internal identifier for purchase order schedule.

**Validation**

Must be a valid value in PO_LINE_LOCATIONS.LINE_LOCATION_ID for the purchase order. The purchase order schedule cannot be finally closed.

**Destination**

This value is used to enter AP_INVOICE_LINES_ALL.PO_LINE_LOCATION_ID.

**PO_SHIPMENT_NUM**

Number of the purchase order schedule. If you are matching to a purchase order schedule, enter a value for either PO_SHIPMENT_NUM or PO_LINE_LOCATION_ID.

Alternatively, you can enter a value for SHIP_TO_LOCATION_CODE if exactly one schedule on the purchase order has the SHIP_TO_LOCATION_CODE you specify. For example, you enter a SHIP_TO_LOCATION_CODE of Taipei for a purchase order with exactly one schedule with the location value of Taipei.

**Validation**

Must be a valid value for PO_LINE_LOCATIONS.SHIPMENT_NUM. The purchase order schedule cannot be finally closed.

**Destination**

None.

**PO_DISTRIBUTION_ID**

Internal identifier for purchase order distribution number. If you are matching to a purchase order distribution you can enter a value for PO_DISTRIBUTION_ID or PO_DISTRIBUTION_NUM.

**Validation**

Must be a valid value in PO_DISTRIBUTIONS_ALL.PO_DISTRIBUTION_ID.
Destination

This value is used to enter AP_INVOICE_LINES_ALL.PO_DISTRIBUTION_ID.

PO_DISTRIBUTION_NUM

Purchase order distribution number. If you are matching to a distribution, you must enter a value for PO_DISTRIBUTION_NUM or PO_DISTRIBUTION_ID.

Validation

Must match a distribution number on the purchase order and must be a valid value for PO_DISTRIBUTIONS.PO_DISTRIBUTION_NUM.

Destination

None.

INVENTORY_ITEM_ID

Inventory item identifier on the purchase order. Used during purchase order matching.

If you have limited purchase order information, you can enter an inventory item number, and the application attempts to match the invoice to a purchase order line. For example, a supplier has one purchase order for personal computers that includes a single line for monitors. If you want to match to the line with monitors and you do not know the purchase order number, enter the proper INVENTORY_ITEM_ID for the monitors. The application matches to the correct purchase order line for the monitors during import.

Validation

Must match the purchase order EGP_SYSTEM_ITEMS.INVENTORY_ITEM_ID for exactly one line.

Destination

This value is used to enter AP_INVOICE_LINES_ALL.INVENTORY_ITEM_ID.

ITEM_DESCRIPTION

Exact description of the item on the purchase order. Used during purchase order line matching.

If you have limited purchase order information, you can enter a description in the column, and the application attempts to match the invoice to a purchase order line. For example, if a purchase order has one line for books and one line for software, but you do not know the line number, you can enter the exact description for the books, and the application matches to the correct purchase order line.

Validation

Must match PO_LINES.ITEM_DESCRIPTION.
**Destination**

This value is used to enter AP_INVOICE_LINES_ALL.ITEM_DESCRIPTION.

**QUANTITY_INVOICED**

Number of units invoiced. For example if there are five chairs on the invoice, enter 5. If you enter a value for UNIT_PRICE and do not enter a value for QUANTITY_INVOICED, the application derives a value for QUANTITY_INVOICED during Import Payables Invoices by dividing the AMOUNT by the UNIT_PRICE.

If the Invoice Match option on the purchase order schedule is Receipt, import reviews all receipts that have unbilled quantities for the purchase order schedule. Import then matches the billed quantity on the invoice to these receipts starting with the oldest receipt that has an unbilled quantity. Import then fills each unbilled receipt quantity up to the amount of the invoice billed quantity. If the invoice quantity exceeds all available unbilled receipt quantities for the purchase order schedule, import overbills the newest unbilled quantity by the remaining amount.

**Validation**

Must be a positive number if AMOUNT for this line is positive and a negative number if AMOUNT is negative.

**Destination**

AP_INVOICE_LINES_ALL.QUANTITY_INVOICED

**SHIP_TO_LOCATION_CODE**

If you want to match to a purchase order schedule and have not entered a value for either PO_SHIPMENT_NUM or PO_LINE_LOCATION_ID, you can enter a value for SHIP_TO_LOCATION_CODE if exactly one schedule on the purchase order has the SHIP_TO_LOCATION_CODE you specify. For example, you enter a SHIP_TO_LOCATION_CODE of Taipei for a purchase order with exactly one schedule with the value Taipei.

You can also provide this value for unmatched invoices.

**Validation**

Validations are performed in the following order: 1. Must be an existing, active value in HR_LOCATIONS with SHIP_TO_SITE_FLAG set to Y. 2. Must be an existing, active value for PO_LINE_LOCATIONS.SHIP_TO_LOCATION_ID.

**Destination**

None.

**UNIT_PRICE**

Unit price for purchase order matched invoice items. Must be positive for standard invoices and negative for credit memos. If you enter a value for UNIT_PRICE and do not enter a value for QUANTITY_INVOICED,
then the application derives a value for QUANTITY_INVOICED during Import Payables Invoices by dividing the AMOUNT by the UNIT_PRICE (QUANTITY_INVOICED = AMOUNT / UNIT_PRICE).

**Validation**
None.

**Destination**
AP_INVOICE_LINES_ALL.UNIT_PRICE

**DISTRIBUTION_SET_ID**
Internal identifier for the distribution set. During import, distributions are created only for matched lines. DISTRIBUTION_SET_NAME or DISTRIBUTION_SET_ID is populated for unmatched invoices, and distributions for such invoices are not automatically created through import.

Do not enter a value here if you are matching this line to a purchase order, if you are prorating, or if you enter an account.

**Validation**
Must be an existing, active value for AP_DISTRIBUTION_SETS.DISTRIBUTION_SET_ID.

**Destination**
None.

**DISTRIBUTION_SET_NAME**
Name of the distribution set. You define distribution sets on the Manage Distribution Sets page. During import, distributions are created only for matched lines. DISTRIBUTION_SET_NAME or DISTRIBUTION_SET_ID is populated for unmatched invoices and distributions for such invoices are not automatically created through import. If you enter a value here, you do not need to enter the corresponding value for DISTRIBUTION_SET_ID.

Do not enter a value in this column if you are matching to a purchase order, if you are prorating, or if you provide an account.

**Validation**
Must be an existing, active value for AP_DISTRIBUTION_SETS_ALL.DISTRIBUTION_SET_NAME. If you are matching to a purchase order and you enter a value in this column, Import Payables Invoices rejects the invoice.

**Destination**
None.

**DIST_CODE_CONCATENATED**
The general ledger account to which the distribution amount is charged.
**Validation**

The account code combination must be valid and in the exact flexfield structure that you defined for your Ledger.

**Destination**

None. This value may be used to enter a value for AP_INVOICE_LINES_ALL.DIST_CODE_COMBINATION_ID.

**DIST_CODE_COMBINATION_ID**

Internal identifier for the general ledger account to which the distribution amount will be charged. If you enter records in any way other than the invoice spreadsheet, you must provide this value.

**Validation**

The account code combination must be valid and in the exact flexfield structure you have defined for your Ledger, and must match a value for GL_CODE_COMBINATIONS.CODE_COMBINATION_ID.

**Destination**

AP_INVOICE_LINES_ALL.DIST_CODE_COMBINATION_ID

**AWT_GROUP_ID**

Internal identifier associated with the withholding tax group name. If you want to assign a withholding tax group to the line, you do not need to enter a value here if you enter a value for AWT_GROUP_NAME.

**Validation**

Must be a valid, active value in AP_AWT_GROUPS.GROUP_ID.

**Destination**

AP_INVOICE_LINES_ALL.AWT_GROUP_ID

**AWT_GROUP_NAME**

Withholding tax group name. When you enter a withholding tax group for a line, then all the withholding taxes in the group are applied to the line.

You define withholding tax group names on the Manage Withholding Tax Groups page. If you do not enter a value for this column, then during Import Payables Invoices, the application uses the value you entered for AP_INVOICES_INTERFACE.AWT_GROUP_NAME. If you did not enter a value, then the application uses the supplier site value if there is one.

**Validation**

Must be a valid, active value in AP_AWT_GROUPS.NAME.

**Destination**

None.
**LAST_UPDATED_BY**

Enter the ID of the person who last updated this record, usually the same value as CREATED_BY.

If you do not enter a value here, then during Import Payables Invoices, the application uses the user ID of the person who submits Import Payables Invoices.

**Validation**

None.

**Destination**

AP_INVOICE_LINES_ALL.LAST_UPDATED_BY

**LAST_UPDATE_DATE**

Enter the last update date for this record, usually the same date as CREATION_DATE. Payables uses this date for reference and audit purposes only. When the import program creates an invoice from a record in this table, it does not use this date as the last update date for the invoice; it uses the system date at the time you submit Import Payables Invoices.

**Validation**

Must be in valid date format.

**Destination**

AP_INVOICE_LINES_ALL.LAST_UPDATE_DATE

**LAST_UPDATE_LOGIN**

The global user ID of the user who last updated this record.

**Validation**

None.

**Destination**

AP_INVOICE_LINES_ALL.LAST_UPDATE_LOGIN

**CREATED_BY**

Enter the user name of the person or organization who loads this record into the table. The Import Payables Invoices process transfers this user name to the AP_INVOICE_LINES_ALL table during import so that the creator of the record becomes the invoice and scheduled payment creator. If you do not enter a value, then during import the application uses the user name of the person who submits Import Payables Invoices.

**Validation**

None.
**Destination**

AP_INVOICE_LINES_ALL.CREATED_BY

**CREATION_DATE**

Enter the date on which you load this record into the table. Payables uses this date for reference and audit purposes. When the Import Payables Invoices process creates an invoice from this record, it does not use this date as the creation date for the invoice distributions; it uses the system date at the time you submit the import.

**Validation**

Must be in valid date format.

**Destination**

AP_INVOICE_LINES_ALL.CREATION_DATE

**ATTRIBUTE_CATEGORY**

Enter the descriptive flexfield category for the descriptive flexfield information you want to import for an invoice line.

**Validation**

None.

**Destination**

AP_INVOICE_LINES_ALL.ATTRIBUTE_CATEGORY

**ATTRIBUTE1-15**

Enter descriptive flexfield information that you want to import for an invoice line. The structure of the information you enter in these columns, such as data types and value sets must match the structure of the descriptive flexfield segments you have defined for your invoice distributions or you will experience validation problems when you try to access the information on the invoice pages.

If you are using a distribution set that has a descriptive flexfield, any data you enter here overwrites the descriptive flexfield from the distribution set.

If the **Transfer PO distribution additional information** option is enabled, then import uses the purchase order values for any corresponding open interface attribute columns that are null. However, if you enter data for any open interface attribute, then that value is used on the invoice instead of the purchase order value.

If the **Transfer PO distribution additional information** option is disabled, then the purchase order flexfield values are ignored during import.

**Validation**

None.
Destination

AP_INVOICE_LINES_ALL.ATTRIBUTE1-15

GLOBAL_ATTRIBUTE_CATEGORY

Enter the global descriptive flexfield category for the descriptive flexfield information that you want to import.

Validation

None.

Destination

AP_INVOICE_LINES_ALL.GLOBAL_ATTRIBUTE_CATEGORY

GLOBAL_ATTRIBUTE1-20

Enter global descriptive flexfield information that you want to import for an invoice. The structure of the information you enter in these columns, such as data types and value sets must match the structure of the global descriptive flexfield segments you have defined for your invoices or you will experience validation problems when you try to access the information on the invoice pages.

Validation

If you are using a localization, you must enter appropriate values in this flexfield or import rejects the invoice.

Destination

AP_INVOICE_LINES_ALL.GLOBAL_ATTRIBUTE1-20

PO_RELEASE_ID

Internal identifier for a purchase order release number. If you want to match to a blanket purchase order you must supply either the RELEASE_NUM or the PO_RELEASE_ID, and provide a shipment number. You can also optionally provide a line number.

Validation

Must match a valid value in PO_RELEASES_ALL.PO_RELEASE_ID.

Destination

AP_INVOICE_LINES_ALL.PO_RELEASE_ID

RELEASE_NUM

Release number of a blanket purchase order. Used during purchase order matching. If you want to match to a blanket purchase order you must supply either the RELEASE_NUM or the PO_RELEASE_ID.
Validation
Must match a valid value in PO_RELEASES_ALL.PO_RELEASE_ID.

Destination
None.

ACCOUNT SEGMENT
If you want to override the account segment in the account for this line, enter a value here. Payables overrides the account segment with this value during import.

Validation
The value must be a valid value for the account segment of the accounting flexfield.

Destination
AP_INVOICE_LINES_ALL.ACCOUNT_SEGMENT

BALANCING SEGMENT
If you want to override the balancing segment in the account, enter a value here. Payables will override the balancing segment with this value during import.

Validation
The value must be a valid value for the balancing account segment of the accounting flexfield.

Destination
AP_INVOICE_LINES_ALL.BALANCING_SEGMENT

COST CENTER SEGMENT
If you want to override the cost center in the account, enter a value here. Payables overrides the cost center with this value during import.

Validation
The value must be a valid value for the cost center segment of the accounting flexfield.

Destination
AP_INVOICE_LINES_ALL.COST_CENTER_SEGMENT

Projects Columns
Enter Projects information in the following columns if you want to associate the invoice distribution created from this record with a project in Projects. If Projects
is installed and you provide information for the projects columns, then Projects builds the expense account based on this information.

If the invoice is matched to a purchase order and the purchase order has project related information, then during import Payables automatically populates the Projects related columns in AP_INVOICES and AP_INVOICE_LINES_ALL.

- PROJECT_ID
- TASK_ID
- EXPENDITURE_TYPE
- EXPENDITURE_ITEM_DATE
- EXPENDITURE_ORGANIZATION_ID
- PA_ADDITION_FLAG

In addition, Projects uses the following columns to transfer invoice data:

- PA_QUANTITY
- PA_CC_AR_INVOICE_ID
- PA_CC_AR_INVOICE_LINE_NUM
- REFERENCE_1
- REFERENCE_2
- PA_CC_PROCESSED_CODE

**Validation**

The information provided in these columns is validated against Projects.

**Destination**

AP_INVOICE_LINES_ALL.Projects Columns

**STAT_AMOUNT**

Amount for measuring statistical quantities that is associated with a distribution line. For example, if the unit of measure is barrels, enter the number of barrels.

**Validation**

You must also enter a valid value for PO_UNIT_OF_MEASURE.

**Destination**

AP_INVOICE_DISTRIBUTIONS_ALL.STAT_AMOUNT

**TYPE_1099**

Income tax type for a United States 1099 reportable supplier. Enter a 1099 Miscellaneous Tax Type. You define a supplier as federally reportable by enabling the **Federal reportable** option on the Manage Suppliers page.
If you leave this value null and match to a purchase order, then this value always defaults from the purchase order, even if that value is null and the supplier now has a value.

For unmatched invoices, if you do not use a distribution set to create invoice distributions, the application uses the income tax type for the supplier as the default value. If you use a distribution set to create invoice distributions, the application uses the default income tax type from the distribution set as the default value. You can enter this field regardless of whether the supplier is defined as a US 1099 supplier. This information is used when you submit the US 1099 Payments Report and the US 1099 Form Reports.

**Validation**

The value must be a valid and active value in the `AP_INCOME_TAX_TYPES` table (MISC types 1-14, except MISC9, MISC11 and MISC12), and the supplier for this record must be defined as federally reportable.

**Destination**

`AP_INVOICE_LINES_ALL.TYPE_1099`

**INCOME_TAX_REGION**

If the supplier is a US 1099 supplier, enter the reporting region for the supplier. If you do not enter a value, and you have enabled the **Use supplier tax region** option, then during import the application uses the income tax region of the supplier site. If you do not enter a value, and you have instead entered a value for the **Income Tax Region** option, then during import the application uses that value as the default income tax region.

**Validation**

The value must be a valid and active value in `AP_INCOME_TAX_REGIONS.REGION_SHORT_NAME`. You must also enter a value for `INCOME_TAX_TYPE`.

**Destination**

`AP_INVOICES_DISTRIBUTIONS.INCOME_TAX_REGION`

**ASSETS_TRACKING_FLAG**

Enter `Y` if the invoice distribution should be imported into Oracle Fusion Assets using the Create Mass Additions process. If you do not enter a value, and the line has an Asset type account entered for it, then this value is automatically set to `Y` during import.

**Validation**

The account must be set up as an existing asset category, and it must be either an asset clearing account or a construction-in-process (CIP) clearing account.

**Destination**

`AP_INVOICE_LINES_ALL.ASSETS_TRACKING_FLAG`
**PRICE_CORRECTION_FLAG**

Indicates if a line creates a price correction. Use a price correction when a supplier sends an invoice for a change in unit price for an invoice that you have matched to a purchase order. You record a price correction by entering a Standard or Credit invoice, setting this indicator to Y, and entering the base-matched invoice in the PRICE_CORRECT_INV_NUM column.

The application records and updates the invoiced unit price of previously matched purchase order schedules or distributions without adjusting the billed quantity so you can track price variances. The billed amount on the originally matched purchase order distributions is also updated.

**Validation**

Valid values are Y, N, and null.

**Destination**

None.

**ORG_ID**

Identifier for business unit.

**Validation**

None.

**Destination**

None.

**RECEIPT_NUMBER**

If you are matching to a purchase order receipt, then enter the receipt number.

**Validation**

A purchase order and receipt for the same supplier, supplier site, and currency as the invoice you are entering must be approved and open. Also, the Invoice Match option for the purchase order schedule you are matching to is set to Receipt.

**Destination**

AP_INVOICE_LINES_ALL.RCV_TRANSACTION_ID

**RECEIPT_LINE_NUMBER**

If you are matching to a purchase order receipt, then you can specify the receipt line you are matching to.

**Validation**

A purchase order and receipt for the same supplier, supplier site, and currency as the invoice you are entering must be approved and open. Also, the Invoice
**Match** option for the purchase order schedule you are matching to is set to **Receipt**. This must be a valid line number for the receipt.

**Destination**

None.

**MATCH_OPTION**

Indicates if an invoice is matched to a purchase order or receipt. When you match to a purchase order or receipt in the invoice spreadsheet, then the application populates this field based on the value of the purchase order schedule.

**Validation**

Must match the value specified in PO_LINELOCATIONS.MATCH_OPTION.

**Destination**

None.

**RCV_TRANSACTION_ID**

This value specifies a receipt record for matching. This value is used to match Oracle B2B XML invoices to receipts.

**Validation**

Must be a valid, existing value for RCV_TRANSACTIONS.RCV_TRANSACTION_ID.

**Destination**

AP_INVOICE_LINES_ALL.RCV_TRANSACTION_ID

**PA_CC_AR_INVOICE_ID**

Identifier of the corresponding receivable intercompany invoice in Oracle Fusion Receivables.

**Validation**

None.

**Destination**

AP_INVOICE_LINES_ALL.PA_CC_AR_INVOICE_ID

**PA_CC_AR_INVOICE_LINE_NUM**

Line number of the corresponding receivable intercompany invoice in Receivables.

**Validation**

None.
**Destination**

AP_INVOICE_LINES_ALL.PA_CC_AR_INVOICE_LINE_NUM

**REFERENCE_1-2**

These columns reference records in another application.

**Validation**

None.

**Destination**

AP_INVOICE_LINES_ALL.REFERENCE_1,
AP_INVOICE_LINES_ALL.REFERENCE_2

**PA_CC_PROCESSED_CODE**

Indicates the processing status of this invoice line by Oracle Fusion Project Billing in the receiver business unit.

**Validation**

None.

**Destination**

AP_INVOICE_LINES_ALL.PA_CC_PROCESSED_CODE

**TAX_CODE_ID**

Internal identifier for the tax code. You can enter a value for either the TAX_CODE or TAX_CODE_ID.

**Validation**

Must be a valid value for AP_TAX_CODES_ALL.TAX_ID. Further validations are the same as those for TAX_CODE.

**Destination**

AP_INVOICE_LINES_ALL.TAX_CODE_ID

**CREDIT_CARD_TRX_ID**

This column is populated when credit card transactions for expense reports entered in Oracle Fusion Expenses are imported to Payables.

**Validation**

None.

**Destination**

AP_INVOICE_LINES_ALL.CREDIT_CARD_TRX_ID
**VENDOR_ITEM_NUM**

Supplier item number on the purchase order. Used during purchase order matching. If you have limited purchase order information, you can enter a supplier item number in the column and the application attempts to match the invoice to a purchase order line.

**Validation**

Must match a valid value in PO_LINES_ALL.VENDOR_PRODUCT_NUM for exactly one line.

**Destination**

None.

**TAXABLE_FLAG**

A value of Y indicates that the line is taxable. Import uses this value for B2B XML invoices.

**Validation**

None.

**Destination**

None.

**PRICE_CORRECT_INV_NUM**

Number of the invoice that the price correction invoice is updating. If you have set the PRICE_CORRECTION_FLAG to Y to indicate that this is a price correction, you must enter the number of the base-matched invoice here.

**Validation**

This value must be a valid purchase order matched invoice with a type of Standard. You must provide sufficient purchase order information for the application to identify the purchase order amount that you want to update.

**Destination**

Used to derive AP_INVOICE_DISTRIBUTIONS.PRICE_CORRECT_INV_ID.

**PRICE_CORRECT_INV_LINE_NUM**

The invoice line that is subject to the price correction.

**Validation**

None.

**Destination**

None.
EXTERNAL_DOC_LINE_REF
An internal document reference number from Receivables.

Validation
None.

Destination
None.

SERIAL_NUMBER
The serial number for an item.

Validation
None.

Destination
AP_INVOICE_LINES_ALL.SERIAL_NUMBER

MANUFACTURER
The name of the manufacturer.

Validation
None.

Destination
AP_INVOICE_LINES_ALL.MANUFACTURER

MODEL_NUMBER
The model information.

Validation
None.

Destination
AP_INVOICE_LINES_ALL.MODEL_NUMBER

WARRANTY_NUMBER
A warranty number.

Validation
None.

Destination
AP_INVOICE_LINES_ALL.WARRANTY_NUMBER
UNIT_OF_MEAS_LOOKUP_CODE
The unit of measure for the invoiced quantity.

Validation
INV_UNITS_OF_MEASURE_VL.UNIT_OF_MEASURE

Destination
AP_INVOICE_LINES_ALL.UNIT_MEAS_LOOKUP_CODE

ASSET_BOOK_TYPE_CODE
Default asset book for transfers to Oracle Fusion Assets.

Validation
None.

Destination
AP_INVOICE_LINES_ALL.ASSET_BOOK_TYPE_CODE

ASSET_CATEGORY_ID
Default asset category for transfers to Oracle Fusion Assets.

Validation
None.

Destination
AP_INVOICE_LINES_ALL.ASSET_CATEGORY_ID

REQUESTER_ID
The identifier of the requester. Valid values are from active HR employees.

Validation
PER_WORKFORCE_CURRENT_X.PERSON_ID

Destination
AP_INVOICE_LINES_ALL.REQUESTER_ID

REQUESTER_FIRST_NAME
The first name of the employee who requested goods or services on the invoice line. This value is used to derive the requester ID. If you use Invoice Approval workflow, then you can define rules that use the requester ID to generate a hierarchical list of approvers for the line.

Validation
None.
Destination
None.

REQUESTER_LAST_NAME
The last name of the employee who requested goods or services on the invoice line. This value is used to derive the requester ID. If you use Invoice Approval workflow, then you can define rules that use the requester ID to generate a hierarchical list of approvers for the line.

Validation
None.

Destination
None.

REQUESTER_EMPLOYEE_NUM
The employee number of the employee who requested goods or services on the invoice line. This value is used to derive the requester ID. If you use Invoice Approval workflow, then you can define rules that use the requester ID to generate a hierarchical list of approvers for the line.

Validation
None.

Destination
None.

APPLICATION_ID
The application identifier.

Validation
None.

Destination
AP_INVOICE_LINES_ALL.APPLICATION_ID

PRODUCT_TABLE
The product source table name.

Validation
None.

Destination
AP_INVOICE_LINES_ALL.PRODUCT_TABLE
REFERENCE_KEY1-5
Primary keys that uniquely identify a record in other products view.

Validation
None.

Destination
AP_INVOICE_LINES_ALL.REFERENCE_KEY1-5

PURCHASING_CATEGORY
Item category concatenated segments for deriving purchasing category information.

Validation
None.

Destination
None.

PURCHASING_CATEGORY_ID
The item category unique identifier.

Validation
None.

Destination
INVOICE_LINES_ALL.PURCHASING_CATEGORY_ID

COST_FACTOR_ID
The identifier of the cost component class. Cost Component Classes are used to identify the individual buckets or component costs that make up the total cost of an item for example, direct material costs, freight costs, labor costs, production or conversion costs, and so on.

Validation
None.

Destination
AP_INVOICE_LINES_ALL.COST_FACTOR_ID

COST_FACTOR_NAME
The cost component class name. Cost Component Classes are used to identify the individual buckets or component costs that make up the total cost of an item for example, direct material costs, freight costs, labor costs, production or conversion costs, and so on.
**Validation**
None.

**Destination**
None.

**CONTROL_AMOUNT**
An optional, user-enterable value to ensure that the calculated tax is the same as on the physical document.

**Validation**
None.

**Destination**
AP_INVOICE_LINES_ALL.CONTROL_AMOUNT

**ASSESSABLE_VALUE**
The user-enterable amount to be used as taxable basis.

**Validation**
None.

**Destination**
AP_INVOICE_LINES_ALL.ASSESSABLE_VALUE

**DEFAULT_DIST_CCID**
A code combination identifier of the general ledger account associated with the transaction line.

**Validation**
None.

**Destination**
AP_INVOICE_LINES_ALL.DEFAULT_DIST_CCID

**PRIMARY_INTENDED_USE**
A tax driver. The purpose for which a product may be used. The actual use is stored at the distribution level.

**Validation**
None.

**Destination**
AP_INVOICE_LINES_ALL.PRIMARY_INTENDED_USE
SHIP_TO_LOCATION_ID

Ship-to location identifier for tax calculations. Used only if the invoice line is not matched to a purchase order.

Validation
None.

Destination
AP_INVOICE_LINES_ALL.SHIP_TO_LOCATION_ID

PRODUCT_TYPE

A tax driver. A type of product. Possible values are Goods and Service. Inventory item attributes provide the default value. Otherwise, the user enters the value.

Validation
None.

Destination
AP_INVOICE_LINES_ALL.PRODUCT_TYPE

PRODUCT_CATEGORY

Override product type default value from the inventory item for tax calculations.

Validation
Valid values are Goods or Services.

Destination
AP_INVOICE_LINES_ALL.PRODUCT_CATEGORY

PRODUCT_FISC_CLASSIFICATION

A tax driver. A product fiscal classification.

Validation
None.

Destination
AP_INVOICE_LINES_ALL.PRODUCT_FISC_CLASSIFICATION

USER_DEFINED_FISC_CLASS

A tax driver. A fiscal classification.

Validation
None.
**Destination**

AP_INVOICE_LINES_ALL.USER_DEFINED_FISC_CLASS

**TRX_BUSINESS_CATEGORY**

A tax driver. A transactions category assigned by a user.

**Validation**

None.

**Destination**

AP_INVOICE_LINES_ALL.TRX_BUSINESS_CATEGORY

**TAX_REGIME_CODE**

A tax regime code. The set of tax rules that determines the treatment of one or more taxes administered by a tax authority.

**Validation**

None.

**Destination**

AP_INVOICE_LINES_ALL.TAX_REGIME_CODE

**TAX**

A classification of a charge imposed by a government through a fiscal or tax authority.

**Validation**

None.

**Destination**

AP_INVOICE_LINES_ALL.TAX

**TAX_JURISDICTION_CODE**

The internal identifier of the tax jurisdiction.

**Validation**

None.

**Destination**

AP_INVOICE_LINES_ALL.TAX_JURISDICTION_CODE

**TAX_STATUS_CODE**

The tax status code for example, taxable standard rate, zero rate, exempt, or nontaxable.
Validation
None.

Destination
AP_INVOICE_LINES_ALL.TAX_STATUS_CODE

TAX_RATE_ID
The internal identifier for the tax rate effective on the invoice date.

Validation
None.

Destination
AP_INVOICE_LINES_ALL.TAX_RATE_ID

TAX_RATE_CODE
The tax rate name associated with the tax rate identifier. TAX_RATE_ID is unique while a TAX_RATE_CODE may have different tax rates based on date ranges.

Validation
None.

Destination
AP_INVOICE_LINES_ALL.TAX_RATE_CODE

TAX_RATE
The rate specified for a tax status in effect for a period of time.

Validation
None.

Destination
AP_INVOICE_LINES_ALL.TAX_RATE

INCL_IN_TAXABLE_LINE_FLAG
The indicator for whether the amount in the tax line is included or not in the taxable line.

Validation
Valid values are Y, N, and null.

Destination
None.
**SOURCE_APPLICATION_ID**
The source document application identifier.

*Validation*
None.

*Destination*
AP_INVOICE_LINES_ALL.SOURCE_APPLICATION_ID

**SOURCE_ENTITY_CODE**
The source document entity code.

*Validation*
None.

*Destination*
AP_INVOICE_LINES_ALL.SOURCE_ENTITY_CODE

**SOURCE_EVENT_CLASS_CODE**
The source document event class code.

*Validation*
None.

*Destination*
AP_INVOICE_LINES_ALL.SOURCE_EVENT_CLASS_CODE

**SOURCE_TRX_ID**
The source document transaction identifier.

*Validation*
None.

*Destination*
AP_INVOICE_LINES_ALL.SOURCE_TRX_ID

**SOURCE_LINE_ID**
The identifier of the lowest level for which tax is calculated.

*Validation*
None.

*Destination*
AP_INVOICE_LINES_ALL.SOURCE_LINE_ID
SOURCE_TRX_LEVEL_TYPE

The source document transaction level type.

Validation

None.

Destination

AP_INVOICE_LINES_ALL.SOURCE_TRX_LEVEL_TYPE

TAX_CLASSIFICATION_CODE

The tax classification code.

Validation

None.

Destination

AP_INVOICE_LINES_ALL.TAX_CLASSIFICATION_CODE

FAQs for Receive and Process Invoices

What's a self-service invoice?

An invoice that a supplier enters through Oracle Fusion Supplier Portal.

Self-service invoices that are matched to a purchase order are recorded as standard invoices or credit memos in Oracle Fusion Payables.

Self-service invoices that are not matched to a purchase order are recorded as invoice requests. Invoice requests must be approved using the Invoice Approval workflow before becoming standard invoices or credit memos in Payables.

What's a self-billed invoice?

An invoice that is automatically created by the Pay on Receipt process in Oracle Fusion Receiving, or a debit memo that is automatically created from a return to a supplier transaction in Receiving.

What's an incomplete invoice?

An incomplete invoice is an invoice created from an invoice image that has invalid or missing data.

To release the hold on an incomplete invoice, address the warnings on the invoice attributes that are highlighted on the Edit Invoice page. Once all of the issues are addressed, when you save the invoice the incomplete invoice hold is automatically released.
What's an invoice group?

A collection of invoices that is used as a parameter for the Validate Payables Invoice process, a selection criteria for submitting a payment process request, and a parameter in some reports. If you enable the invoice option Require invoice grouping, you must associate each invoice with an invoice group.

Why can't I cancel an invoice?

The invoice is:

- Fully or partially paid
- On hold
- Selected for payment
- Matched to a purchase order with a status of Finally closed
- Already canceled
- Corrected by a credit or debit memo

Additional reasons that you cannot cancel an invoice are as follows:

- Prepayments were applied to the invoice.
- Canceling the invoice reduces the billed quantity on the purchase order below zero.

What happens if I cancel an invoice?

Oracle Fusion Payables sets the invoice and all installment amounts to zero and reverses all invoice distributions and any matches to purchase order schedules and distributions.

Why can't I delete an invoice?

The invoice is:

- Validated
- Matched to a purchase order or receipt
- Updated with tax calculation
- Undergoing approval and does not have an approval status of Required or Not required

What happens if I force approve an invoice?

If the approval status is Initiated, Oracle Fusion Payables:

- Ends the existing approval processes
• Cancels all pending notifications
• Updates the invoice approval status to **Manually approved**
• Records this information in the invoice approval history

If the approval status is other than **Initiated**, such as **Rejected**, then Payables:
• Updates the invoice approval status to **Manually approved**
• Records this information in the invoice approval history

**What happens to an invoice when I merge a supplier?**

When you merge supplier information you have different options, one of which is to merge invoices. You can merge all invoices, or unpaid invoices.

If you select to merge all invoices, any associated payments are merged as well.

If you select to merge unpaid invoices, the application will not transfer partially paid invoices or partially applied prepayments. If you have invoices with these conditions, then you must select the option to merge all invoices. Alternatively, you can complete payment of the invoices or application of the prepayments. The merge process will not transfer invoices if the merge would create a duplicate invoice for the new supplier. Review the invoices for both the old supplier and the new supplier before a merge so you can identify and resolve any duplicate invoices.

**Note**

Once a merge is completed, it cannot be undone.

**What's the difference between performing a price correction and matching to a purchase order?**

A price correction offsets the invoice price variance for the amount previously billed without adjusting the billed quantity on the purchase order schedule.

When you match an invoice or credit memo to a purchase order, the billed quantity on the purchase order is updated and there is no invoice price variance offset for the amount previously billed.

**Note**

The invoice price variance is calculated as (invoice unit price - purchase order line unit price) * invoiced quantity.

**Can I match a prepayment to a purchase order?**

Yes. However, there is a restriction when you apply the prepayment. You can apply the prepayment only to an invoice that has at least one line matched to the same purchase order as the prepayment.
What's a price correction?

A supplier invoice that adjusts the unit price of an invoice that was matched to a purchase order or receipt.

Price correction invoices do not adjust the billed quantity on a purchase order. Create a credit or debit memo for a correction that represents a price decrease. Create a standard invoice for a correction that represents a price increase.

When the invoice validation process checks whether the invoice price is within the tolerance allowed, it checks the weighted average price of the base matched invoice and all the price corrections associated with it.

To calculate the weighted average unit price, Oracle Fusion Payables uses the following equation: \((\text{quantity} \times \text{unit price}) + (\text{quantity} \times \text{unit price}) \ldots / \text{quantity invoiced for the base matched invoice}\).

For example, this table shows an invoice matched to a purchase order and a subsequent price correction to the invoice.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Transaction</th>
<th>Quantity</th>
<th>Unit Price</th>
<th>Amount</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Base Matched Invoice</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>350.00 USD</td>
<td>700.00 USD</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Price Correction</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>5.00 USD</td>
<td>10.00 USD</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The weighted average price in this example is 355.00 USD because \((2 \times 350.00) + (2 \times 5.00) / 2 = (700.00 + 10) / 2 = 355.00\).

What's a quantity correction?

A supplier invoice that adjusts the quantity of an invoice that was matched to a purchase order or receipt.

Quantity correction invoices do not adjust the unit price on a purchase order. Create a credit or debit memo for a quantity correction. You can allocate purchase order distributions for a quantity correction.

What's an amount correction?

A supplier invoice that adjusts the amount of an invoice that was matched to a services-based purchase order or receipt. Amount corrections can also adjust the amount of an unmatched invoice.

Create a credit or debit memo for a negative amount correction. Create a standard invoice for a positive amount correction.

Why can't I create a manual distribution?

The invoice is:

- Canceled
• Partially or fully paid, and the option **Allow adjustments to paid invoices** is not enabled

• Selected for payment

• An interest invoice

• A prepayment that was partially or fully applied

• In the process of getting approved

The invoice line is:

• Canceled

• A prepayment application or unapplication

• Generated from automatic withholding

• A manual withholding line

• Matched to a purchase order or receipt

• A corrected line

• A tax line

• A **Freight** or **Miscellaneous** line that was allocated to other item lines

**Can I enter an invoice distribution for every type of invoice transaction?**

No. Invoice distributions are generated automatically for:

• Purchase order or receipt-matched lines

• Prepayment application or unapplication lines

• Automatic and manual withholding tax lines

• Tax lines generated by Oracle Fusion Tax

• Correction-related lines

• Interest invoices generated during payment

**Why can't I reverse an invoice distribution?**

The invoice distribution is:

• Already reversed

• A variance distribution, such as invoice price variance or conversion rate variance

• A withholding tax type distribution

The invoice line is:

• Matched to a purchase order or receipt
• A corrected or correcting line
• A tax line
• An item line that has tax calculated
• An item line that has charge allocations

The invoice is:
• Canceled
• Partially or fully paid, and the option Allow adjustments to paid invoices is not enabled
• Selected for payment
• An interest invoice
• A prepayment that was partially or fully applied

What happens if I override the automatically generated discount amounts on an installment?

Once you override the discount, there is no validation of the entered amount.

Where do invoice numbers for automatic withholding tax invoices come from?

Oracle Fusion Payables creates an invoice number for a tax authority invoice by concatenating the following information and separating it with hyphens:
• Withholding Tax
• Internal identifier of the supplier invoice number
• Distribution number for the withholding tax on the supplier invoice

The description for the invoice is determined by concatenating the following information, separating it with hyphens, and appending a slash:
• Withholding Tax
• Supplier name
• Supplier invoice number

For example, the supplier Allied Manufacturing has an invoice with the following information:
• Invoice number 123456
• Invoice ID 10239
• Distribution number for the withholding tax is 3

The invoice number for the tax authority invoice will be: Withholding Tax - 10239 - 3. The invoice description will be: Withholding Tax - Allied Manufacturing - 123456 /.
How can I use social networking to get approval for an early payment of an invoice to receive a discount?

Use the Social link on the Edit Invoice page to invite others to a conversation to get approval to pay an invoice.

For example, a supplier needs urgent payment on a large invoice and offered a discount of two percent if the invoice is paid within the next ten days. You need approval from your manager to change the payment terms on this invoice.

From the Edit Invoice page:

1. Click Social to open Oracle Social Network. Click the Share button, or click Join if collaboration has already been initiated.
2. Create a new related conversation.
3. Invite your manager to join the conversation.

The details of your exchange are recorded within the context of this particular invoice. The manager can view the invoice details on the invoice's wall. After a few exchanges, your manager approves the early payment and you can pay the supplier immediately. The conversation details provide the reasons behind deciding on the early payment of this invoice.

Depending on your job role and permissions, you can access social networking features for the following Oracle Fusion Payables business activities:

- Invoice
- Payment process request
- Payment

Approve Invoices

Approving Invoices: Explained


Payables provides predefined workflows for invoice request approval, invoice approval, and holds resolution. Some predefined workflows can be configured in the BPM worklist, other workflows are not updatable.

Invoice Request Approval

An invoice request is an unmatched invoice created in Oracle Fusion Supplier Portal that is pending approval by the requester. Once approved, the invoice request is converted to an invoice. Payables uses the predefined task and rule
set FinApInvoiceApproval: InvoiceRequestApprovalRuleSet, which you can configure.

**Invoice Approval**

If you enable invoice approval, Payables uses the predefined task and rule set FinApInvoiceApproval: InvoiceApprovalRuleSet, which you can configure.

**Holds Resolution**

You can optionally resolve user-releasable holds through a workflow. To enable the holds resolution workflow for a hold, you set the holds resolution options on the hold. The workflow for these holds is initiated when:

- Invoice validation places a hold
- You manually place a hold on the Create or Edit Invoice pages
- You void a payment and specify to place the invoice on hold
- You submit invoice import and specify to place a hold on all imported invoices

---

**Note**

Once a hold is enabled for the workflow, the hold must go through the workflow for hold resolution.

---

**Record Accounting for Invoices**

**Accounting for Invoices and Payments: Explained**

You can create accounting entries for invoice and payment transactions in Oracle Fusion Payables using Oracle Fusion Subledger Accounting. Subledger Accounting creates the final accounting for subledger journal entries and transfers the accounting to General Ledger.

Payables includes a set of predefined account rules that Subledger Accounting uses to create accounting, but you can define your own detailed accounting rules in Subledger Accounting.

**Payables Event Classes and Types**

Payables predefines accounting event classes and accounting event types that are used by Subledger Accounting. You can modify the accounting setup to create accounting for some events and not for others.

This table describes the event classes and types that Payables predefines for invoices and payments.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Event Class</th>
<th>Event Type</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Adjustment Entry</td>
<td>Manual</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bills Payable</td>
<td>• Bill Payable Matured</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Bill Payable Maturity Adjusted</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Bill Payable Maturity Reversed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Credit Memos</td>
<td>• Credit Memo Adjusted</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Credit Memo Canceled</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Credit Memo Validated</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Debit Memos</td>
<td>• Debit Memo Adjusted</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Debit Memo Canceled</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Debit Memo Validated</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Invoices</td>
<td>• Invoice Adjusted</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Invoice Canceled</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Invoice Validated</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Payments</td>
<td>• Manual Payment Adjusted</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Payment Adjusted</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Payment Canceled</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Payment Created</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prepayment Applications</td>
<td>• Prepayment Application Adjusted</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Prepayment Applied</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Prepayment Unapplied</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prepayments</td>
<td>• Prepayment Adjusted</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Prepayment Canceled</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Prepayment Validated</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reconciled Payments</td>
<td>• Payment Cleared</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Payment Clearing Adjusted</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Payment Uncleared</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Refunds</td>
<td>• Refund Adjusted</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Refund Canceled</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Refund Recorded</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Third Party Merge</td>
<td>• Full Merge</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Partial Merge</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Missing Conversion Rates: How They Are Applied to Invoices**

The Apply Missing Conversion Rate process automatically applies conversion rates to foreign currency invoices or payments that have no conversion rate and
a conversion rate type other than User. If a foreign currency invoice is missing a conversion rate, then when you validate the invoice, the validation process applies a No rate hold, which prevents payment and accounting of the invoice.

**Settings That Affect Applying Missing Conversion Rates**

Run the Apply Missing Conversion Rates process if the option Require conversion rate entry is disabled.

**How Missing Conversion Rates Are Applied to Invoices**

The Apply Missing Conversion Rates process uses conversion rate information in the Oracle Fusion General Ledger Daily Rates table to enter conversion rates for any foreign currency invoices or payments that have no conversion rates. The next time you validate the invoice, the No rate hold is automatically removed.

**FAQs for Record Accounting for Invoices**

**What’s the difference between perpetual accrual and period end accrual accounting?**

For perpetual, or on receipt accrual accounting, a receiving transaction automatically creates a receipt accrual journal entry debiting receipt inventory and crediting un invoiced receipts. After delivery of a receipt to its final destination, the receipt inventory account is cleared and a material account is debited.

For period end accrual, no accounting is created at either material receipt or at delivery to a final destination.

**Note**

Period end accrual applies only to expense items, as inventory items are always accrued on receipt.

If you use perpetual accrual accounting, you do not need to run the Create Uninvoiced Receipts Accruals process.

For period end accrual accounting, if an invoice for the receipt is not entered by period end, the Create Uninvoiced Receipt Accruals process generates an accrual and transfers the accounting to the general ledger. The reversing journal is created with an incomplete status. You must run Create Accrual Reversal Accounting to change the journal status to Complete and transfer it to the general ledger.

For perpetual accruals, the invoice accounting debits the accrual account and credits the liability account.
For period end accruals, the invoice accounting debits the expense account and credits the liability account.
Prepare and Record Payments

Payment Process Requests: Explained

A payment process request is a grouping of installments that are processed for payment. For each request, you can specify selection criteria, payment attributes, and processing options.

You can create and submit a payment process request on the Submit Payment Process Request page, or you can create a payment process request template and submit the template for processing.

Specifying Selection Criteria

Selection criteria, such as business unit and payment priority, determine which installments are selected for payment.

Specifying Payment Attributes

Payment attributes, such as payment date and payment process profile, identify payment details.

Note
Payment attributes do not affect installment selection.

Specifying Processing Options

Processing options determine the level of automation for the payment process request. For example, you can set processing options that submit the request through to completion without stopping, or you can specify that the request stop for installment review.

This table lists the processing options that you can set to control the level of automation.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Processing Option</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Apply credits up to zero amount payment</td>
<td>Applies credits and creates a zero amount payment if the sum of the selected installments is negative after the installments are grouped for payment.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Feature</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Review installments</td>
<td>Stops the payment process request after installment selection. You can review installments, add or remove installments from the request, edit payment and discount amounts, specify conversion rates for the conversion rate type of <strong>User</strong>, and calculate withholding and interest.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Review proposed payments</td>
<td>Stops the payment process request after grouping installments into payments and before building the payments.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Create payment files immediately</td>
<td>Creates payment files for the payment process request instead of waiting to combine payments from other payment process requests into payment files.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Validation failure handling for documents</td>
<td>Specifies processing instructions for handling document validation failures.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Validation failure handling for payments</td>
<td>Specifies processing instructions for handling payment validation failures.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Note**

If issues arise during payment processing that require your input, the process pauses, regardless of how the processing options are set.

**Creating Payment Process Request Templates**

A payment process request template is a configuration of selection criteria, payment attributes, and processing options that you predefine.

Payment process request templates enable you to:

- Minimize date entry for frequently used selection criteria, payment attributes, and processing options.
- Identify cash requirements. You can run the Payables Cash Requirement report against a template before submitting the template for processing.
- Schedule payment process requests to run on a regular basis.

**Tip**

Schedule the Payables Cash Requirement Report to run before you submit a template for processing.

**Monitoring Payment Process Requests**

When you submit a payment process request, the request passes through stages of processing, such as installment selection and payment validation. Take action on requests that require your attention in the Payments work area and on the Payables dashboard.

**Payment Process Requests: How They Are Processed**

When you submit a payment process request, it passes through various processing stages. Within each stage, the payment process request can have a different status. Depending on the processing options you specify, a payment process request may require your input before processing can complete. Issues
that arise during payment processing may also require your input, regardless of how the processing options are set.

**Settings That Affect Payment Process Request Processing**

You can specify processing options on a payment process request to control the level of automation associated with the request. The processing options are as follows:

- Apply credits up to zero amount payment
- Review installments
- Review proposed payments
- Create payment files immediately
- Handle document and payment validation failures

**How Payment Process Requests Are Processed**

When you submit a payment process request for processing, the request passes through the following processing stages:

- Installment selection
- Document validation
- Payment validation
- Payment file build
- Completed

Within a stage, a payment process request has a status, such as *Pending installments review*. Some statuses require you to take action before the payment process request can complete. You can view payment process requests that require your attention and take action on them on the Payments Overview page.

This table lists and describes the stages and statuses of a payment process request and indicates whether action is required.

**Note**

The table does not list transitional statuses, such as *Terminating*.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Payment Process Request Stage</th>
<th>Payment Process Request Status</th>
<th>Status Description</th>
<th>Requires Action by the Payables Supervisor?</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Installment selection</td>
<td>Pending</td>
<td>The payment process request is waiting to process. Processing will begin automatically as soon as system resources are available.</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Installment selection</td>
<td>Pending installments review</td>
<td>The processing option <strong>Review installments</strong> is enabled and manual review is required.</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Installment selection</td>
<td>Missing payment conversion rates</td>
<td>The conversion rate type is <strong>User</strong> and conversion rates are missing.</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Installment selection</td>
<td>Installments selected</td>
<td>The payment process request selected installments to process for payment.</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Document validation</td>
<td>Pending action to complete information required</td>
<td>The payment process request contains documents that are missing required information, such as disbursement bank account or payment process profile.</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------------------------------------</td>
<td>------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-----</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Document validation Assignment complete</td>
<td>Assignment complete</td>
<td>The payment process request contains no documents that are missing required information.</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Document validation Pending action to address document validation errors</td>
<td>Pending action to address document validation errors</td>
<td>Some installments within the payment process request failed validation and the processing option for handling document validation failures is set to <strong>Stop process for review</strong>. Manual review is required.</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Document validation Retry document validation</td>
<td>Documents validated</td>
<td>Documents are ready to undergo an additional round of validation.</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Document validation Documents validated</td>
<td>Documents validated</td>
<td>Documents within the payment process request were validated. Some documents may be rejected. This is a short-lived, transitional status.</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Payment validation Pending action to address payment validation errors</td>
<td>Pending action to address payment validation errors</td>
<td>Some payments within the payment process request failed validation and the processing option for handling payment validation failures is set to <strong>Stop process for review</strong>. Manual review is required.</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Payment validation Retry payment creation</td>
<td>Retry payment creation</td>
<td>The payment process request is ready to undergo an additional round of payment creation and validation.</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Payment validation Pending proposed payment review</td>
<td>Pending proposed payment review</td>
<td>Payments were created. The processing option <strong>Review proposed payments</strong> is enabled and manual review is required.</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Payment file build</td>
<td>Waiting for payment file processing</td>
<td>Payments in the payment process request are either included in one or more payment files or are waiting to be picked up, such as when the Create Payment Files process is scheduled, but not yet started. This status will remain unchanged until every valid payment in an active payment process request is completed.</td>
<td>Depends on the status of the payment file. Monitor payment files requiring attention on the Payments Overview page.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Terminated</td>
<td>Terminated</td>
<td>The payment process request was terminated.</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Terminated</td>
<td>No available installments</td>
<td>There are no installments available for payment that meet the selection criteria in the payment process request.</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Terminated</td>
<td>Failed document validation</td>
<td>One or more documents payable have failed validation, and processing options are set to reject the entire payment process request, or, all documents payable have failed validation and processing options are set to anything other than Stop process for review.</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Terminated</td>
<td>Failed payment validation</td>
<td>One or more payments have failed validation, and processing options are set to reject the entire payment process request, or, all payments have failed validation and processing options are set to anything other than Stop process for review.</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Payables Cash Requirement Report**

Forecast your immediate cash needs for invoice payments. You can submit this report before every payment process request to determine your cash requirements for the request. You can also submit this report for the next two or three payment process requests to forecast your cash requirements for the future and improve your cash management.

Run the report from the Reports and Analytics work area or the following pages: Manage Scheduled Processes, Manage Payment Process Requests,
Create Payment Process Request Template, and Edit Payment Process Request Template.

**Parameters**

**Business Unit**
Specify the name of a business unit.

**Template**
Select the name of a payment process request template to forecast cash requirements for.

**Pay Through Date**
Enter a date used to determine which invoices to select for payment.

**Payment Date**
Enter a date used to determine the discount to be taken and to calculate interest.

**Note**
The report may include invoices that you plan to pay with a bill payable. If the payment date you specify is before the expected maturity date, you will not require immediate cash to pay those invoices.

**Summary Option**
Select the level of invoice information to report.

- **No**: Lists all unpaid or partially paid invoices for a currency, by payment date and supplier name, starting with those invoices with the earliest due date or discount date.
- **Yes**: Lists the payment amount due, but does not provide individual invoice information.

**Include Unvalidated Invoices**
Select whether to include unvalidated invoices. When you include invoices that are not validated, the amount of the invoice may change before payment. For example, invoice validation has not completed certain tax calculations, or the invoice may be on hold for an amount-related issue.

**Include Unapproved Invoices**
Select whether to include invoices that are not approved.

**Included Selected Invoices**
Select whether to include invoices selected by other payment process requests.

**Tip**
If you use the Cash Requirement Report to predict cash needs for a payment process request that you plan to submit, it is best to exclude unvalidated invoices, unapproved invoices, and selected invoices, since the application excludes them when processing payment process requests.

**Creating Payment Files Immediately: Points to Consider**

You can select to create payment files immediately after a payment process request reaches a status of **Waiting for payment file processing**, or you can
schedule the Create Printed Payment Files and Create Electronic Payment Files programs to run periodically at a specified time or frequency.

Immediate Payment File Creation

To specify immediate payment file processing, select the **Create payment files immediately** option on the Payment and Processing Options tab on the Submit Payment Process Request and the Create or Edit Payment Process Request Template pages. When the payment process request completes, the create payment files program runs immediately and creates payment files.

Enabling this option is convenient for a spontaneous payment run because the entire process can be completed without having to set up or wait for a process that is scheduled for a later time, but it may lead to the creation of more payment files than is necessary. It precludes grouping like payments that originated in different payment process requests into a single payment file.

Note

If you select the **Create payment files immediately** option, you must also specify a payment process profile in the Payment Attributes region on the Payment and Processing Options tab.

Scheduled Payment File Creation

Alternatively, you can accept the default setting for the **Create payment files immediately** option, which defers payment file creation.

In this scenario, an enterprise typically schedules the Create Printed Payment Files and Create Electronic Payment Files programs to run periodically. This option is especially beneficial as part of a business process where payment selection is local or decentralized, but payment processing is centralized, because payments can be built into the fewest number of payment files, without being limited by which payment process request they were created in.

Another advantage of this approach is that, when you do not select a value for payment process profile when submitting the payment process request, you allow for Oracle Fusion Payments to default one onto each document payable separately, based on the attributes of that document payable. This allows the decision of which invoices to pay to be made entirely on business needs, such as cash flow and discounts, instead of on payment method and processing needs.

Applying Credits Up to Zero Amount Payments: Examples

One of the payment processing options that you can set for a payment process request is **Apply credits up to zero amount payment**. This option determines whether to apply credits when credits reduce a payment amount below zero.

The following scenarios illustrate the impact of this option when credits exist in a payment process request.

Invoice Amount Greater Than Credit Amount

An invoice for 200 USD and a credit memo for 125 USD are due for payment. Regardless of how the option is set, both the invoice and credit memo are paid because the payment amount with the credit applied is greater than zero. The payment amount is 75 USD.
Credit Amount Greater Than Invoice Amount

An invoice for 200 USD and a credit memo for 225 USD are due for payment. If the option **Apply credits up to zero amount payment** is:

- **Enabled**: Both the invoice and credit memo are included in the payment process request for a payment amount of 0 USD. The invoice is paid and the credit memo is partially paid with a remaining credit of 25 USD.
- **Disabled**: Neither the invoice nor the credit memo are included in the payment process request because the credit reduces the payment amount below zero. Both the invoice and credit memo are listed on the Not Selected tab on the Review Installments page.

Pay Through Dates and Payment Dates in Payment Process Requests: Examples

**Pay Through Date** and **Payment Date** are among the selection criteria that a payment process request uses to determine whether to select an installment for payment and take a discount.

The following scenario illustrates the effect of **Pay Through Date** and **Payment Date** in a payment process request, along with the impact of the **Always take discount** option.

Pay Through Dates and Payment Dates in Payment Process Requests

An invoice that is ready for payment has an installment with the following information:

- Due date of August 30, 2011
- First discount date of July 15, 2011, for 150 USD
- Second discount date of July 30, 2011, for 100 USD

The **Date Basis** on the payment process request is **Pay date**, and the **Pay Date Basis** on the supplier site is **Discount**.

This table lists examples of different **Pay Through Date**, **Payment Date**, and **Always take discount** option combinations, and the resulting installment and discount information.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Example</th>
<th>Pay Through Date</th>
<th>Payment Date</th>
<th>Always Take Discount Option</th>
<th>Installment Selected?</th>
<th>Discount Taken Amount</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>July 14, 2011</td>
<td>July 17, 2011</td>
<td>Enabled or disabled</td>
<td>No. The Pay Through Date is before the first discount date.</td>
<td>None. The installment is not selected.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>July 15, 2011</td>
<td>July 17, 2011</td>
<td>Enabled or disabled</td>
<td>Yes. The Pay Through Date is on or after the first discount date.</td>
<td>100 USD. The Payment Date is after the first discount date but before the second discount date.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Payment Date</td>
<td>Discount Dates</td>
<td>Payment Option</td>
<td>Always Take Discount</td>
<td>Result</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---</td>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>----------------------</td>
<td>--------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>July 15, 2011</td>
<td>July 31, 2011</td>
<td>Disabled</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>None. The Payment Date is after the discount dates and the option Always take discount is disabled.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>July 15, 2011</td>
<td>July 31, 2011</td>
<td>Enabled</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>150 USD. Although the Payment Date is after the discount dates, the first discount is taken because the option Always take discount is enabled.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>July 15, 2011</td>
<td>August 31, 2011</td>
<td>Disabled</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>None. The Payment Date is after the due date and the option Always take discount is disabled.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>July 15, 2011</td>
<td>August 31, 2011</td>
<td>Enabled</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>150 USD. Although the Payment Date is after the due date, the first discount is taken because the option Always take discount is enabled.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Note**

In this scenario, the Date Basis on the payment process request is **Pay date** and the Pay Date Basis on the supplier is **Discount**.
If the Date Basis on the payment process request is Due date, or if the Date Basis on the payment process request is Pay date and the Pay Date Basis on the supplier is Due, the payment process request selects the installment only when the Pay Through Date is on or after the due date.

**Date Basis in Payment Process Requests: Examples**

Date basis is one of the selection criteria that a payment process request uses to determine whether to select an installment for payment and whether to take a discount. The date basis is either Pay date or Due date.

The following scenarios illustrate the effect of the Date Basis setting in a payment process request.

**Pay Date**

An installment for 3,000 USD is due for payment on March 31, 2011. The installment has two discounts. The first discount date is February 15, 2011, for 150 USD. The second discount date is February 28, 2011, for 100 USD.

You submit a payment process request with the following data:

- **Payment Date** = February 8, 2011
- **Pay Through Date** = March 30, 2011
- **Date Basis** = Pay date

The Pay Date Basis setting on the supplier site determines whether the installment is selected for payment and whether a discount is taken.

If the supplier site Pay Date Basis is set to Discount, the installment is selected for payment because the Pay Through Date of March 30, 2011, is later than at least one of the discount dates. The first discount for 150 USD is taken because the Payment Date of February 8, 2011, is before the first discount date of February 15, 2011. If the Payment Date was after February 15, 2011, but before February 28, 2011, the second discount of 100 USD would be taken. The Payment Date determines the discount.

If the supplier site Pay Date Basis is set to Due, the installment is not selected for payment because the installment due date of March 31, 2011, is later than the Pay Through Date of March 30, 2011. The Pay Through Date determines the installment selection.

**Due Date**

An installment for 3,000 USD is due for payment on March 31, 2011. The installment has two discounts. The first discount date is February 15, 2011, for 150 USD. The second discount date is February 28, 2011, for 100 USD.

You submit a payment process request with the following data:

- **Payment Date** = February 8, 2011
- **Pay Through Date** = March 30, 2011
- **Date Basis** = Due date

The installment is not selected for payment because the installment due date of March 31, 2011, is later than the Pay Through Date of March 30, 2011. The Pay Through Date determines the installment selection.
Payment Types: Points to Consider

Payment types identify how a payment is recorded in Oracle Fusion Payables. When you manage payments, you can search for payments of a specific payment type. When you create a single payment, you must specify the payment type.

Payment Types

This table lists the payment types used in Payables along with their descriptions.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Payment Type</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Payment Process Request</td>
<td>A payment for one or more invoices that is processed through a payment process request.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Quick</td>
<td>A single payment that you create for one more invoices without submitting a payment process request.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Manual</td>
<td>A payment created outside of Oracle Fusion Payables, but recorded in the application.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Refund</td>
<td>A payment for a negative amount that closes out an outstanding credit balance.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Payment Statuses: How They Change

The status of a payment changes, depending on the actions that you take.

How Payment Statuses Change

This figure shows the actions that affect payment status.
This table describes how the actions you take on a payment affect its status.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Action Taken</th>
<th>Status of the Payment</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A payment is created and can be cashed by a supplier, a request to stop a</td>
<td>Negotiable</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>payment is canceled, or a bill payable matured and you updated the payment</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>status from <strong>Issued</strong> to <strong>Negotiable</strong> by submitting the Update Matured</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bills Payable Status program.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A bill payable payment is created and has not yet matured, or a bill</td>
<td>Issued</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>payable matured and you have not updated the status from <strong>Issued</strong> to</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Negotiable</strong>.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A stop payment request is initiated for a payment.</td>
<td>Stop initiated</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A payment is voided and no longer valid for payment.</td>
<td>Voided</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A payment is reconciled to a bank statement in Oracle Fusion Cash Management.</td>
<td>Cleared</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Disbursement Bank Accounts and Payment Process Profiles: How They Are Assigned

Oracle Fusion Payments enables you to select documents payable for inclusion in a payment process request. Each document payable selected must be assigned a disbursement bank account and a payment process profile so the payment process request can proceed to the document validation phase of the payment process.

The following steps are performed by you or the application to ensure the assignment of disbursement bank account and payment process profile to documents payable:

1. You select a disbursement bank account and a payment process profile when submitting a payment process request.
2. Payments derives a disbursement bank account and a payment process profile from usage rules.
3. A custom hook defaults a disbursement bank account and a payment process profile.
4. You manually assign a disbursement bank account and a payment process profile.

Settings That Affect Assignment of Disbursement Bank Accounts and Payment Process Profiles

The following options affect payment processing:

- Create Payment Process Request Template page, Payment Attributes section:
  - Disbursement bank account choice list
  - Payment Process Profile choice list
- Submit Payment Process Request page, Payment Attributes section:
  - Disbursement bank account choice list
  - Payment Process Profile choice list
- Create and Edit Payment Process Profiles pages, Usage Rules tab:
  - Payment Methods radio buttons
  - Disbursement Bank Account radio buttons
  - Business Units radio buttons
  - Currencies radio buttons

How Disbursement Bank Accounts and Payment Process Profiles Are Assigned

Disbursement bank accounts and payment process profiles are assigned to documents payable in the following sequence:

1. Before submitting a payment process request, you select parameters on the Submit Payment Process Request page, Payment and Processing Options tab, Payment Attributes section that will apply to each document.
payable in the payment process request. These parameters include Disbursement Bank Account, Payment Process Profile, Currency, Business Unit, Legal Entity, and Payment Method. If you use a payment process request template, a disbursement bank account and a payment process profile default from the template on to documents payable.

2. If you do not select either a Disbursement Bank Account or a Payment Process Profile or both during a payment process request submission, Payments derives the missing disbursement bank account or payment process profile by looking at the usage rules, by business unit, and compares them to the attributes of each document payable in the payment process request.

For each document payable selected for inclusion in a payment process request, Payments selects the Business Unit and the payment Currency parameters from the document payable and calls an API provided by Oracle Fusion Cash Management called CE_BANK_AND_ACCOUNT_UTIL.get_internal_bank_accts. The payment currency is provided to ensure that the disbursement bank account is valid for the payment currency on the document payable. The CE_BANK_AND_ACCOUNT_UTIL.get_internal_bank_accts API returns a list of disbursement bank accounts associated with the applicable business unit.

If the CE_BANK_AND_ACCOUNT_UTIL.get_internal_bank_accts API returns only one disbursement bank account associated with a particular business unit, then Payments defaults that disbursement bank account onto to the document payable.

If the CE_BANK_AND_ACCOUNT_UTIL.get_internal_bank_accts API returns more than one disbursement bank account, a bank account cannot default on to the document payable and Payments sets the document payable status to Missing Account. You must then manually select the correct disbursement bank account on the Assign Payment Process Attributes page if you need to assign the disbursement bank account to groups of documents payable. If you need to assign the disbursement bank account to individual documents payable rather than to groups, use the Assign Attributes at Document Payable Level page.

Navigate to the Assign Payment Process Attributes page or the Assign Attributes at Document Payable Level page as follows: Navigator > Payments link > Overview page > Requiring Attention tab > Action icon for status Pending action to complete information required > Assign Payment Process Attributes page > Assign at Document Payable Level button > Assign Attributes at Document Payable Level page.

For each document payable selected for inclusion in a payment process request, Payments attempts to match the Payment Method, Business Unit, Disbursement Bank Account, and payment Currency parameters specified on the document payable with the corresponding payment process profile whose usage rules match all of the parameters on the document payable.

If only one payment process profile is found that matches all the parameters on the document payable, then that payment process profile defaults onto the document payable.
If more than one payment process profile is found that matches all the parameters on the document payable, a payment process profile cannot default onto the document payable and Payments sets the document payable status to Missing Profile. You must then manually select the correct payment process profile on the Assign Payment Process Attributes page if you need to assign the payment process profile to groups of documents payable. If you need to assign the payment process profile to individual documents payable rather than to groups, use the Assign Attributes at Document Payable Level page.

Navigate to the Assign Payment Process Attributes page or the Assign Attributes at Document Payable Level page as previously described in this step 2.

3. Payments provides a code hook procedure with a null body to which you can add and maintain customized defaulting code and business rules, so the defaulting behavior of the disbursement bank account and the payment process profile conforms to your business practices. Your customized code is executed only after the standard code is executed that automatically defaults the disbursement bank account and the payment process profile as previously described in step 2.

If the source product does not implement the hook, then Payments sets the payment process request to a status of Information Required.

The following table provides hook details.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Package Name</th>
<th>IBY_ASSIGNEXT_PUB</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Hook Signature</td>
<td>hookForAssignments( x_unassignDocsTab IN OUT NOCOPY IBY_ASSIGN_PUB.unassignedDocsTabType )</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Arguments</td>
<td>x_unassignDocsTab-array of documents that are missing either the internal bank account, or the payment profile, or both</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Interface Tables</td>
<td>None</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Note**

The hook is not supported for Oracle Cloud configurations.

4. Payments stops the payment process and you must manually assign missing disbursement bank account or payment process profile to groups of documents payable or to individual documents payable on the Assign Payment Process Attributes and Assign Attributes at Document Payable Level pages respectively.

Navigate to the Assign Payment Process Attributes page or the Assign Attributes at Document Payable Level page as described in step 2.

**Note**
Within a single payment process request, it is possible to cycle through some combination of steps 2, 3, or 4 for documents payable missing disbursement bank accounts or payment process profiles. Similarly, it is also possible to obtain a missing disbursement bank account or a payment process profile using different steps for any one document payable.

Resolving Payment Validation Errors: Points to Consider

When payments files are built from documents payable in Oracle Fusion Payments, the Build Payments program validates the payments, based on validations that were assigned during Payments setup. When you submit a payment process request, you specify whether payments that fail validation are rejected or whether the Build Payments program stops the payment process for review. If review is required for payments that fail validation, you navigate to the Resolve Payment Validation Errors page, which displays the proposed payments and validation errors, as well as the documents payable that comprise each proposed payment. In the Resolve Payment Validation Errors page, you can perform the following actions to resolve payment validation errors:

- Remove payments from the payment process request.
- Remove documents payable from the payment process request.
- Terminate the payment process request.
- Change the setup of remittance bank accounts, third party payees, payment methods, or payment formats

Removing Payments from the Payment Process Request

You can resolve payment validation errors on the Resolve Payment Validation Errors page by removing one or more payments with validation errors from the payment process request. For example, you may decide to take this action when one or more payments exceeds a defined amount limit. Removing payments can lower the payments amount below the limit. When this action is taken, Payments removes the payment and associated documents payable from the payment process request. Payments then informs the source product that the documents payable in the payment are not being paid. The source product then unlocks the documents payable and resets their status. This enables the documents payable to be corrected, if necessary, and selected in a new payment process request. After removing the applicable payments from the payment process request, you can then resume the payment process on the Resolve Payment Validation Errors page.

Removing Documents Payable from the Payment Process Request

You can resolve payment validation errors on the Resolve Payment Validation Errors page by removing one or more documents payable from a payment that is included in the payment process request. Payments removes them from the payment process request and informs the source product that the documents payable are not being paid. The source product then unlocks the documents payable and resets their status. This makes the documents payable ready for
correction, if necessary, and for selection in a new payment process request. After removing the applicable documents payable from a payment process request, you can then resume the payment process on the Resolve Payment Validation Errors page.

**Terminating the Payment Process Request**

You can resolve payment validation errors by terminating the entire payment process request. To terminate a payment process request, click the **Terminate Payment Process** button in the Resolve Payment Validation Errors page. Payments then informs the source product that none of the documents payable in the payment process request are being paid. The source product then unlocks the documents payable and resets their status. This makes the documents payable ready for correction, if necessary, and for selection in a new payment process request.

**Changing the Setup of Remittance Bank Accounts, Third Party Payees, Payment Methods, or Payment Formats**

You can resolve some payment validation errors by leaving the Resolve Payment Validation Errors page and changing the setup of remittance bank accounts, third party payees, payment methods, or payment formats to allow the payments to pass validation. When payments are revalidated, any setup changes you made are activated. After changing applicable setups, you can then return to the Resolve Payment Validation Errors page and remove applicable payments or documents payable from the payment process request, or ignore the validation errors and resume the payment process on the Resolve Payment Validation Errors page.

**Note**

You may choose to change setups to resolve payment validation errors; however, you cannot change details of the documents payable or invoices, such as amounts or currencies, since those are locked during the payment process. To change details on the documents payable, you must remove the payment or document payable from the payment process request and then make changes in the Edit Invoice page.

**Interest Invoices: Explained**

Oracle Fusion Payables automatically creates invoices to pay interest for overdue invoices if you enable automatic interest calculation for a supplier, and if you pay an overdue invoice in a payment process request or with a Quick payment. The interest invoice is automatically paid along with the overdue invoice.

To use automatic interest rate calculation, define the interest rates and enable the **Allow interest invoices** option on the Manage Invoice Options page and the **Allow interest invoices** option for the supplier. You can add, change, or delete a rate at any time. If a rate is not defined, a zero rate is used.

**Note**
Payables does not create interest invoices when you pay overdue invoices with a Manual payment.

Interest invoices have the following components:

- Number
- Terms
- Amount
- Currency

**Number**

The interest invoice number is the same as the overdue invoice number, but with the suffix -INTx, where x is the count of interest invoices that were created for the overdue invoice. For example, the third interest invoice created for an overdue invoice has the suffix -INT3.

**Terms**

The payment terms on an interest invoice are **Immediate**. If you do not have **Immediate** terms defined, the interest invoice payment terms are the same as the overdue invoice.

**Amount**

The amount of the interest invoice is the interest amount owed. Payables calculates interest based on the rate you enter on the Manage Interest Rates page in accordance with the United States Prompt Payment Act. The formula used compounds monthly, up to a maximum of 365 days interest.

**Currency**

Interest invoices have the same invoice currency and payment currency as the overdue invoice.

**Interest on Overdue Invoices: How It Is Calculated**

Oracle Fusion Payables calculates interest owed to suppliers for overdue invoices.

**Settings That Affect Interest Calculation**

Set the **Minimum interest amount** invoice option and define the interest rates that are in effect.

**How Interest Is Calculated**

When you pay an overdue invoice, Payables uses the following information to calculate interest:

- The invoice due date to determine how many days overdue the invoice is.
• The interest rate in effect the day after the invoice due date.

Note
Payables calculates interest in accordance with the US Prompt Payment Act, and is not an effective yearly rate. Interest is compounded monthly. For example, the interest rate on a 100 USD invoice is 7 percent. After a year, you would owe 7.23 USD in interest.

This figure shows the formula for calculating interest.

\[
I = P \left( \frac{(1 + i)^n - 1}{i} \right) - P
\]

The interest formula uses the following variables:
• \( I \) = interest payable
• \( P \) = principal net amount payable to the supplier before adding on interest
• \( i \) = interest rate expressed in decimal form
• \( n \) = number of full periods for example, the number of days divided by 30
• \( z \) = number of residual days that is, number of days less than a 30 day period divided by 360

Document Sequences in Payables: Explained

You can assign a unique voucher number to each invoice and payment document in Oracle Fusion Payables so you have a unique identifier for each document. For example, you may get two invoices with identical invoice numbers from two different suppliers. If you assign a voucher number to each, you can locate each invoice based on its unique voucher number.

Voucher numbers provide proof of completeness. If you use sequential voucher numbers, you can confirm that all documents were registered in Oracle Fusion Payables.

Document Sequencing

Assigning unique voucher numbers to documents is called document sequencing.

Document sequencing is set through the profile option Sequence Numbering Enforced.
Note
During invoice import if the voucher number is provided and the Sequence Numbering Enforced profile option is set to Partially Used or Always Used the invoice is rejected. If you require manual voucher numbering during import you must set the Sequence Numbering Enforced profile option to Not Used.

Audit Table

When creating a document sequence, you can enable audit and provide the name of the table that stores sequence audit information. For document sequences used by Payables, the audit table name is AP_DOC_SEQUENCE_AUDIT.

Document Categories

You can define document sequencing for different types of documents or document sequence categories. For example, you may decide to assign the sequence of numbers to the Payables document category Credit Memo Invoices. Then, each credit memo you create will have a unique voucher number. Following are some of the predefined categories that Payables provides:

- Standard Invoices
- Credit Memo Invoices
- Debit Memo Invoices
- Interest Invoices
- Electronic Payments
• Check Payments
• Clearing Payments

FAQs for Prepare and Record Payments

What happens if no interest rate is defined for an overdue invoice?

If you enable the invoice option Create interest invoices, but do not define a rate for the day after the invoice is due, no interest is calculated and no interest invoice is created.

What happens if I void a payment?

The accounting and payment records for the invoices that were paid are automatically reversed.
If applicable, the following transactions also occur:

• Any realized gains or losses on foreign currency invoices recorded as paid by the payment are reversed.
• If you select the Create interest invoices check box on the Manage Invoice Options page, all related interest invoices are reversed.
• If you withhold taxes at payment time, and you void a payment that paid an invoice with an associated withholding tax invoice, then a reversing invoice for the tax authority supplier is automatically created to offset the amount of the withholding tax invoice.

In addition, when you void a payment, you can select the action you want to take on the invoices that were paid. You can cancel the invoices, place a hold on the invoices, or leave the invoices available for payment.

Can I void any type of payment?

Yes. However there are restrictions. The actions you can take on a payment depend on the type and status of the payment.
This table lists each payment action, along with the types and statuses the payment must have before you can perform that action.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Payment Action</th>
<th>Payment Type</th>
<th>Payment Status</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Void</td>
<td>Payment process request, Quick, Manual, Refund</td>
<td>Negotiable, Issued, Stop initiated</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Initiate stop</td>
<td>Payment process request, Quick, Manual, Refund</td>
<td>Negotiable, Issued</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cancel stop</td>
<td>Payment process request, Quick, Manual, Refund</td>
<td>Stop initiated</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Add or remove invoices</td>
<td>Manual</td>
<td>Negotiable, Issued</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reissue</td>
<td>Quick</td>
<td>Negotiable</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Print remittance</td>
<td>Payment process request, Quick, Manual, Refund</td>
<td>Negotiable, Issued, Cleared, Stop initiated, Voided</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Restriction
• You cannot void a payment for a prepayment that is applied. You must first unapply the prepayment, then you can void it.
• You cannot initiate a stop payment for a prepayment that is applied.
• You cannot reissue a payment for documents with a bills payable or electronic payment method.

What's a stop payment request?

A stop payment request records the dates that a stop payment order was placed with or released from a financial institution. If, for example, a supplier tells you that they did not receive a payment that you sent them, first contact the bank and ask whether the payment was received and cleared. If it did not clear, ask the bank to initiate a stop payment and then record a stop payment request in Oracle Fusion Payables.

You can initiate a stop payment request for quick payments, refunds, and payment process requests if the payment status is **Negotiable**, or for bills payable if the payment status is **Issued**. If the bank confirms that the payment has not cleared and was stopped, you can void the payment to reverse the accounting and payment records. If the bank notifies you that the payment has cleared, you can cancel the stop payment request to reset the payment status to **Negotiable** or **Issued**.

This figure shows the life cycle of a stop payment request from when you contact the bank to when you void the payment or cancel the stop request.
Why didn’t an installment get selected for payment?

An installment can meet the selection criteria of a payment process request, yet not get selected for payment for one or more reasons.

You can review installments that were not selected for payment, along with the reasons they were not selected, on the Not Selected tab of the Review Installments page.

The reasons are as follows:

- Rejected by approver
- Withholding tax calculation error
- Credit reduces payment amount below zero
- Invoice needs revalidation
- Invoice requires approval
- Invoice never validated
- Payment date in closed period
- Payment date before system date not allowed
- Installment on hold
- Supplier site on payment hold
- Installment manually removed
- Zero amount installments excluded

Why did the payment require a conversion rate when the conversion rate entry option is disabled?

Even if the option Require conversion rate entry is not enabled, a payment requires a conversion rate if the payment is in a foreign currency, has an invoice that is subject to automatic withholding, and automatic withholding is set at payment time. Invoices for automatically withheld taxes are always created in the ledger currency.

Record Accounting for Payments

Accounting for Invoices and Payments: Explained

You can create accounting entries for invoice and payment transactions in Oracle Fusion Payables using Oracle Fusion Subledger Accounting. Subledger Accounting creates the final accounting for subledger journal entries and transfers the accounting to General Ledger.

Payables includes a set of predefined account rules that Subledger Accounting uses to create accounting, but you can define your own detailed accounting rules in Subledger Accounting.
**Payables Event Classes and Types**

Payables predefines accounting event classes and accounting event types that are used by Subledger Accounting. You can modify the accounting setup to create accounting for some events and not for others.

This table describes the event classes and types that Payables predefines for invoices and payments.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Event Class</th>
<th>Event Type</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Adjustment Entry</td>
<td>Manual</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bills Payable</td>
<td>• Bill Payable Matured</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Bill Payable Maturity Adjusted</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Bill Payable Maturity Reversed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Credit Memos</td>
<td>• Credit Memo Adjusted</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Credit Memo Canceled</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Credit Memo Validated</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Debit Memos</td>
<td>• Debit Memo Adjusted</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Debit Memo Canceled</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Debit Memo Validated</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Invoices</td>
<td>• Invoice Adjusted</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Invoice Canceled</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Invoice Validated</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Payments</td>
<td>• Manual Payment Adjusted</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Payment Adjusted</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Payment Canceled</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Payment Created</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prepayment Applications</td>
<td>• Prepayment Application Adjusted</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Prepayment Applied</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Prepayment Unapplied</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prepayments</td>
<td>• Prepayment Adjusted</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Prepayment Canceled</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Prepayment Validated</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reconciled Payments</td>
<td>• Payment Cleared</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Payment Clearing Adjusted</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Payment Uncleared</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Refunds</td>
<td>• Refund Adjusted</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Refund Canceled</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Refund Recorded</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Third Party Merge | • Full Merge  
| • Partial Merge

### Missing Conversion Rates: How They Are Applied to Invoices

The Apply Missing Conversion Rate process automatically applies conversion rates to foreign currency invoices or payments that have no conversion rate and a conversion rate type other than User. If a foreign currency invoice is missing a conversion rate, then when you validate the invoice, the validation process applies a **No rate** hold, which prevents payment and accounting of the invoice.

### Settings That Affect Applying Missing Conversion Rates

Run the Apply Missing Conversion Rates process if the option **Require conversion rate entry** is disabled.

### How Missing Conversion Rates Are Applied to Invoices

The Apply Missing Conversion Rates process uses conversion rate information in the Oracle Fusion General Ledger Daily Rates table to enter conversion rates for any foreign currency invoices or payments that have no conversion rates. The next time you validate the invoice, the **No rate** hold is automatically removed.

### Process Payment Files

#### Disbursements: How They Are Processed

The disbursement process starts when a source product calls Oracle Fusion Payments to process disbursements. For example, Oracle Fusion Payables uses the disbursement process to pay supplier invoices and Oracle Fusion Receivables uses it to pay customer refunds. The disbursement process ends when either electronic payments are transmitted to a payment system or financial institution or paper payment documents, such as checks or promissory notes, are printed.

Electronic processing involves the creation of a payment file that is transmitted to a financial institution. The file contains instructions that tell the financial institution how to remit funds. In some cases, funds are remitted electronically by an automatic deposit to a bank account. In other cases, the payment file can instruct the financial institution to issue a check for payment.

#### Settings That Affect Disbursements

The following settings in header region on the Create Payment Process Profile page impact electronic disbursements:

- **Processing Type** is Electronic.
- **Payment Confirmation Point** indicates the point at which a payment is confirmed. Payments can be automatically confirmed, either when the payment file is formatted or when the payment file is transmitted to the payment system by Payments.
- **Allow Manual Setting of Payment Confirmation** enables the payment administrator to manually confirm payments in the following pages: Manage Payment Files, Payment File, and the Overview page of the Payments work area.
- **Payment File Format** is where the user specifies the payment file format to use for the electronic payment file.

The following settings in header region on the Create Payment Process Profile page impact printed disbursements:
- **Processing Type** is Printed.
- **Default Payment Document**
- **Send to File** produces a formatted output file, which is printed outside of the Oracle E-Business Suite.
- **Send to Printer**
- **Automatically Print After Formatting**
- **Default Printer**
- **Payment File Format** is where the user specifies the payment file format to use for the printed payment file.

**How Disbursements Are Processed**

The following diagram shows the flow of the disbursement process:

The following table describes the action steps performed by the disbursement process:
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Action</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Document Creation</td>
<td>The source product creates documents payable, such as invoices, for which it needs to make payment.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Document Selection</td>
<td>The source product performs a document selection process. The selected documents are grouped into a payment process request.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Payment Process Request Submission</td>
<td>The payment process request is submitted to Payments for processing.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Account and Profile Assignment</td>
<td>Disbursement bank accounts, which are the deploying company’s bank accounts, and payment process profiles are assigned to documents payable within the payment process request. Payments assigns these values automatically when possible. When not possible, the user is asked to supply the values in the Assign Payment Process Attributes page.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Document Validation</td>
<td>Payments executes any document level validations set up on the payment method or format. Documents payable that fail validation can be automatically removed and sent back to the source product, allowing the valid documents payable to continue in the disbursement process, or the entire payment process request be stopped for resolution, depending on options set during the submission of the payment process request.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Payment Creation and Validation</td>
<td>Payments groups like documents payable into payments, according to rules set up in the payment process profile. It then executes any payment level validations set up on the payment method or format. Payments that fail validation be automatically removed and the constituent documents payable sent back to the source product, allowing the valid payments to continue in the disbursement process, or the entire payment process request be stopped for resolution, depending on options set during the submission of the payment process request.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Review and Modification</td>
<td>When the payment process is submitted, it can be set to stop for review as soon as all payments pass validation. During the review, you can optionally remove payments from the payment process request or documents payable from payments. If any modifications are made during the review, validations are executed again.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Payment File Creation</td>
<td>Payments processes payments within each payment process request and groups them according to their internal bank accounts, payment process profiles, and other grouping rules to create payment files. This processing result in payment process requests being split into different payment files or combined together into payment files.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Payment File Validation</td>
<td>Payments executes any payment file level validations set up on the format. Payment files that fail validation be corrected by removing payments or the validation be overridden.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**Extraction and Formatting**
An extract is created. This extract is an XML file that contains the superset of data relevant to the payment file. Oracle BI Publisher applies a format template to the data in the extract and the result is a formatted file which contains the subset of data specified by the format.

**Transmission**
If the payment process profile for a formatted payment file specifies electronic processing, the payment file is transmitted to the payment system. The payment system is a bank or other financial institution that processes the file and moves money from the disbursement bank account to the payee bank account.

**Payment Document Printing**
If the payment process profile for a formatted payment file specifies printed processing, the payment file is printed onto payment documents (checks). If any checks are printed incorrectly, they can be reprinted. Once printed successfully, you can record the print status, which allows Payables to account for the payments and any other further processing.

**Post-processing**
After creating payments, you can optionally report on them in various ways. Separate remittance advices can be sent to suppliers, positive pay reports can be sent to bank-printed payments to prevent fraud, regulatory reports can be sent to statutory organizations, and a payment file register can be created for internal use.

### Submit Separate Remittance Advice: How It Is Processed

The Submit Separate Remittance Advice is an Enterprise Scheduler Service (ESS) process that creates a report that is sent to a payee (supplier). The report lists the invoices paid with each payment by the deploying company. Oracle Fusion Payments works with Oracle BI Publisher to support separate remittance advice creation and delivery. This is an optional feature initiated by the deploying company.

### Settings That Affect Submit Separate Remittance Advice
The following payment process profile setup settings affect the Separate Remittance Advice report:
- Report format
- Whether the report is submitted automatically when payments are confirmed
- Whether multiple copies of the report are allowed for a payment file
- Condition under which the report is run; specifies when or for which payments this remittance advice is generated
- Report delivery method
- Whether the preferred supplier's or payee's delivery method of the report as setup in the supplier and payee setup can be overridden

**Note**
A delivery method is set on both the payment process profile and optionally on each supplier site. The delivery channel on the supplier site takes precedence unless the **Override Payee Delivery Method Preference** check box is selected on the payment process profile.

### How the Submit Separate Remittance Advice Report Is Processed

The following table describes the flow of events associated with the Submit Separate Remittance Advice report:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Action</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>The application reads the separate remittance advice setup from the payment process profile.</td>
<td>On the Reporting tab of the Create or Edit Payment Process Profile page, you can specify whether automatic submission of a Separate Remittance Advice is required when payments are confirmed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Is separate remittance advice requested?</td>
<td>If the payment process profile indicates that no separate remittance advice is required, then this flow is complete. If a separate advice is required, then the flow continues.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| The application reads the delivery method. | The payment process profile also contains the remittance delivery method. The delivery method specifies how the formatted data is to be delivered to the payee. Delivery methods supported by Payments include E-Mail, print, and facsimile. **Note**

> Delivery of the actual payment file occurs outside Oracle BI Publisher and is managed as a completely separate process. |
| The application reads the delivery address from Trading Community Architecture (TCA). | Once the delivery method is determined, then the delivery address, whether an E-Mail address, fax number, or mailing address, is read from the TCA model. |
| The application passes the extract XML message to Oracle BI Publisher. | The extract XML message is sent to Oracle BI Publisher for formatting of the remittance advice. |
| Oracle BI Publisher applies the applicable format template to the XML message. | Oracle BI Publisher uses templates to format an XML message. Payments tells Oracle BI Publisher which format template to apply to the XML message. |
| Oracle BI Publisher formats the remittance advice, stores the output, and delivers the Separate Remittance Advice report. | Oracle BI Publisher formats the remittance advice and stores the output. It then delivers the advice to the third-party payee using the specified delivery method. |

### Positive Pay File: How It Is Generated

When you navigate to the Oracle Enterprise Scheduler submission page, you can manually run a report process called Create Positive Pay File. This process, in turn, invokes the Disbursement Positive Pay File Formats report. Alternatively,
you can automatically generate the report by selecting an option during setup of the payment process profile. The report process, Create Positive Pay File, creates a positive pay file, formats it, and then transmits it electronically to your payment system or bank. A positive pay file is a security measure that prevents check fraud by informing your payment system or bank which payment documents are issued and for what amounts. The positive pay file prevents the payment system or bank from paying fraudulent checks, since unauthorized payments are not listed on the positive pay file.

Parameters That Affect a Positive Pay File

The following parameters affect the output of the positive pay file report when it is manually run from the Oracle Enterprise Scheduler submission page:

- Payment Process Profile: choice list is mandatory
- From Payment Date: calendar picker is mandatory
- To Payment Date: calendar picker is optional
- Allow sending replacement copy: check box is optional
  This option enables you to include payments in the report that were included in a previous positive pay file.
- Select Status: choice list is optional
  This choice list enables you to select one of the following for inclusion in the positive pay file: only negotiable payments, only payments that have been voided, all payments.

During set up of the payment process profile, you can optionally choose to enable automatic generation of the Create Positive Pay File process by selecting the Automatically transmit file check box on the Create Payment Process Profile page, Reporting tab, Positive Pay region. Additional parameters located in the Positive Pay region, for which you either select an option or enter data, include the following:

- Format choice list
- File Prefix field
- File Extension field
- File Directory field

How a Positive Pay File Is Generated

The manual process for generating a positive pay file is as follows:

1. Run the Create Positive Pay File Oracle Enterprise Scheduler process with appropriate parameters.
2. The Oracle Enterprise Scheduler process selects payments that have a status of Completed and which have a payment process profile with a positive pay format specified.
3. Payments invokes Oracle Business Intelligence Publisher (BI Publisher), which takes Payments data and generates the positive pay file for each payment file.
4. Depending on how the payment process profile is set up, Payments may have the capability to transmit the positive pay file to the bank or payment system.

The automatic process for generating a positive pay file is as follows:

1. On the Create Payment Process Profile page, on the Reporting tab in the Positive Pay region, select the Automatically transmit file check box.
2. The Create Positive Pay File process automatically runs and creates a positive pay file for each payment file the report is run against.

3. Payments submits the positive pay file process as soon as the payments in the payment file are confirmed.

**Note**
No user input is required since Payments has the payment file information and it has the positive pay format to use from the payment process profile.

### Confirming Electronic Payment Files: Explained

A confirmed electronic payment file is one that is complete and considered done. Oracle Fusion Payments must notify source products when payments are confirmed, so the source products can perform necessary actions, such as accounting. The point at which an electronic payment is considered confirmed depends on the deploying company's business practices, as well as on what notification the payer's payment system supports, such as acknowledgment and clearing.

Electronic payment files can be confirmed by:
- Specifying an automatic payment file confirmation point
- Manually confirming payment files

#### Specifying an Automatic Payment File Confirmation Point

When creating a payment process profile during setup, you can specify the point at which an electronic payment file is automatically confirmed. This confirmation point can be either when the payment file is formatted, or when it is transmitted to the payment system.

#### Manually Confirming Payment Files

When creating a payment process profile during setup, you can also specify whether you want to enable manual confirmation of the payment file. Payments enables you to manually confirm payment files before they are confirmed automatically. You may need this option available for timing reasons. You can make manual confirmations of electronic payment files from the Manage Payment Files page by selecting the applicable payment file row from the search results and then selecting the applicable option from the Actions menu. Similarly, you can also manually confirm a payment file directly on the applicable Payment File page using the Actions menu.

**Important**
Once the payments in a payment file are confirmed, the source product is notified. Simultaneously, you can no longer terminate the payment file. Instead, if there are any issues with payments, you must void them.

### Printed Payment File Statuses: How They Are Impacted

The application processes printed payment files. Printed payment files are printed onto checks or promissory notes. As a printed payment file is processed,
the payment file status changes, depending on the actions performed by the source product, Oracle Fusion Payments, and the payment administrator.

**Settings That Affect Printed Payment Files Statuses**
The following settings in the header region on the Create Payment Process Profile page impact printed payment file statuses:
- **Processing Type** is Printed.
- **Default Payment Document**
- **Send to File** produces a formatted output file, which is printed outside of the Oracle E-Business Suite.
- **Send to Printer**
- **Automatically Print After Formatting**
- **Default Printer**
- **Payment File Format** enables users to specify the payment file format to use for the printed payment file.

If you choose not to print payment files immediately, thereby deferring the printing process, you must submit the payment file for printing manually. This manual submission is done on the Print Payment Documents page.

**How Printed Payment Files Statuses Are Impacted**
This figure shows the flow of statuses associated with the creation of printed payment files, which includes printing to a file as well as to a printer.

The following table describes how actions performed by Payments or the payment administrator change the status of the printed payment file.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Action Taken by Payments or the Administrator</th>
<th>Status of the Printed Payment File</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>The payment file has been created and validated, but has failed validation and is waiting for the administrator to take remedial action.</td>
<td>Failed validation and pending action</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The administrator has reviewed a payment file that has failed validation and removed payments or overridden errors. This is a transient status which prompts Payments to validate the payment file again.</td>
<td>Retry payment file validation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The payment file has passed validation. This is a transient status which prompts Payments to start the formatting process.</td>
<td>Created</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The payment file has been terminated and the documents payable have been returned to the source product.</td>
<td>Terminated</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The payment file has failed formatting and the administrator has been prompted to take remedial action.</td>
<td>Failed formatting and pending action</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Payments has been set up to allow printing outside the application rather than within it. The data extract has been created and formatting has been completed. The payment file has been created and formatted, and is ready to be recorded.</td>
<td>Formatted and ready for recording</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Payments has been set up to allow printing outside the application rather than within it. Creation of the data extract and formatting are incomplete for a printed payment file because another payment file has locked the payment document. The payment file has been created and is ready to be formatted.</td>
<td>Created and ready for formatting</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Creation of the data extract and formatting are incomplete for a printed payment file because another payment file has locked the payment document. The payment file has been created and is ready to be printed.</td>
<td>Created and ready for printing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Creation of the data extract and formatting has been completed for a printed payment file. Payments has been set up to print immediately, but the print program has not yet submitted the file to Business Intelligence Publisher (BI Publisher). The payment file has been created and formatted. Note that this is a very short-lived status and is rarely seen by administrators.</td>
<td>Formatted</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Creation of the data extract and formatting has been completed for a printed payment file. Payments has been set up for deferred printing. The payment file has been created and formatted and is ready to be printed.</td>
<td>Formatted and ready for printing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The administrator has initiated the print run on the Print Payment Documents page or the Reprint Payment Documents page. The payment file has been sent to the printer and is ready for you to reprint payments or record print status.</td>
<td>Submitted for printing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The administrator has recorded the final print status on the Record Print Status page.</td>
<td>Printed</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
The administrator has voided a payment. There are no valid payments left in the payment file, causing the payment file to be automatically terminated.

| Terminated, if the payment was the last in the file; otherwise no change. |

Electronic Payment File Statuses: How They Are Impacted

As an electronic payment file is processed, the payment file status changes depending on the setup and actions performed by the source product, Oracle Fusion Payments, and the payment administrator. An electronic payment file is transmitted to a payment system or financial institution for further processing and disbursement.

Settings That Affect Electronic Payment File Statuses

The following settings in the header region on the Create Payment Process Profile page affect electronic payment file statuses:

- **Processing Type** is Electronic.

- **Payment Confirmation Point** indicates the point at which a payment is confirmed. Payments can be automatically confirmed, either when the payment file is formatted or when the payment file is transmitted to the payment system by Payments.

- **Allow Manual Setting of Payment Confirmation** enables the payment administrator to manually confirm payments in the following pages: Manage Payment Files, Payment File, and the Overview page of the Payments work area. This feature can be enabled without automatic confirmation, or when automatic confirmation is set to transmission.

- **Payment File Format** enables users to indicate the format that Business Intelligence Publisher (BI Publisher) uses to prepare the payment file for transmission.

How Electronic Payment File Statuses Are Impacted

This figure shows the flow of statuses associated with the creation of electronic payment files.
The following table describes how actions performed by Payments or the payment administrator change the status of the electronic payment file:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Action Taken by Payments or the Administrator</th>
<th>Status of the Electronic Payment File</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>The payment file has been created and validated, but has failed validation and is waiting for the administrator to take remedial action.</td>
<td>Failed validation and pending action</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The administrator has reviewed a payment file that has failed validation and removed payments or overridden errors. This is a transient status which prompts Payments to validate the payment file again.</td>
<td>Retry payment file validation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The payment file has passed validation. This is a transient status which prompts Payments to start the formatting process.</td>
<td>Created</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The payment file has been terminated and the documents payable have been returned to the source product.</td>
<td>Terminated</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The payment file has failed formatting and the administrator has been prompted to take remedial action.</td>
<td>Failed formatting and pending action</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The payment file has been formatted. Per the setup in the payment process profile, transmission will be completed external to Payments, so no further action is expected.</td>
<td>Formatted</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The payment file has been formatted and is ready for transmission to the payment system or financial institution.</td>
<td>Formatted and ready for transmission</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Payments has successfully transmitted an electronic payment file to the payment system or financial institution.</td>
<td>Transmitted</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Payments has failed to transmit an electronic payment file to the payment system or financial institution.</td>
<td>Transmission failed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The administrator has ignored a transmission failure after confirming transmission outside Payments and has overridden it on the Resolve Payment File Transmission Failure page. The payment file has been successfully transmitted to the payment system or financial institution.</td>
<td>Transmitted</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The administrator has voided a payment. There are no valid payments left in the payment file, causing the payment file to be automatically terminated.</td>
<td>Terminated</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Skipped and Spoiled Payment Documents: Explained**

A skipped numbered payment document is one where the payment was printed onto a payment document with a different number. A spoiled numbered payment document is one that is ruined and that you do not intend to reprint. The following scenarios can occur with skipped or spoiled payment documents:

- Skipped numbered payment document
- Spoiled numbered payment document
- Spoiled blank payment document

**Skipped Numbered Payment Document**

Numbered payment documents are those that have the document or check number already printed on them.

If your printer skips a numbered payment document, mark the payment document as skipped on the Record Print Status page. The application renumbers subsequent payment documents and presents the results to you for review on the Record Print Status page.

You can save the skipped numbered payment document for use in a future single payment or a manual payment, or you can manually destroy the paper document and void it in Oracle Fusion Cash Management on the Edit Bank Account page.

**Spoiled Numbered Payment Document**

A spoiled payment document is one that was ruined during printing and cannot be used. Numbered payment documents are those that have the document or check number already printed on them.
If you choose to reprint, perform both of the following steps:

1. Reprint the spoiled numbered payment onto a new numbered payment document on the Reprint Payment Documents page.

2. Report the payment as issued on the Record Print Status page.

The application notes the spoiled numbered payment document, associates the new number with that payment, and reprints the new numbered payment document.

If you choose not to reprint, mark the numbered payment document as spoiled on the Record Print Status page and then manually destroy the paper document.

**Tip**

Click the **Mark as Spoiled** button only if you are not going to reprint the spoiled numbered payment document.

---

**Spoiled Blank Payment Document**

A spoiled payment document is one that cannot be used. Blank payment documents are those that do not have the document or check number already printed on them.

The following table summarizes the actions that you and the application can take when your printer ruins a blank payment document:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Actions You Take</th>
<th>Actions the Application Takes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Void or manually destroy the spoiled blank payment document.</td>
<td>The application takes no action.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>If you choose to reprint, perform both of the following steps:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1. Reprint the spoiled blank payment onto a new blank payment document on the Reprint Payment Documents page.</td>
<td>The application reprints the spoiled blank payment onto a new blank payment document.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. Report the payment as issued on the Record Print Status page.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>If you choose not to reprint, mark the blank payment document as spoiled on the Record Print Status page.</td>
<td>The application removes the payment from the payment file and releases the documents payable back to Oracle Fusion Payables for future payment.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

**Resolving Payment File Transmission Failures: Critical Choices**

When a payment file transmission failure occurs, you can choose from the following options:

- Retransmit the file.
- Ignore the transmission failure.
Stop the payment process.

Retransmitting the File

Retransmitting the file assumes that any previous transmission failure was the result of a transient problem or that setup has been corrected since the original attempt to transmit. This action initiates transmission again and attempts to retransmit the payment file.

Ignoring the Transmission Failure

Ignore the transmission failure when you need to force the payment file status to **Transmitted** after successfully transmitting the file outside the application or confirming with your bank that it was successfully received despite the failure status. When you instruct the application to ignore the failure, it updates the status of the payment file to **Transmitted**.

Stopping the Payment Process

You can decide to terminate the payment file. When you take this action, the application sets the status of the payment file to **Terminated**. Oracle Fusion Payments informs the source product of the terminated documents payable. Then for each payment in the payment file, Payments sets the status to **Canceled**. The source product unlocks the documents and resets their status so that the documents are available for future selection.

Resolving Payment File Validation Errors: Critical Choices

In payment processing, it is critical to ensure that payment files sent to payment systems and financial institutions are valid and correctly formatted. Payment file validations are rules that check the validity of payments or payment files. If a payment file fails validation, it is always stopped for review.

To resolve payment file validation errors, you can choose from the following options:

- Override the validation error.
- Remove payments from the payment file.
- Change the payment method setup or the format setup.

Overriding the Validation Error

To resolve payment file validation errors, you can override certain validation errors and then provide the override justification. For example, suppose your company has a payment file validation that specifies that the total amount of a payment file cannot be more than 1 million USD. If a payment file is 2 million USD and must be processed, you can acknowledge the error, provide a justification, and override the error.

After resolution, the payment process proceeds to formatting and then printing or transmitting the payment file.
Removing Payments from the Payment File

If you remove a payment from the payment file that has a payment file or formatting validation error, then the validation error is no longer applicable. For example, suppose a deploying company has a payment file validation that specifies that the total amount of a payment file cannot be more than 1 million USD and the payment file is comprised of 12 payments. This validation error can be remedied by removing one or more payments from the payment file until the total amount of the payment file is 1 million USD or less.

**Note**

At the payment file level, the payment administrator does not have the option of removing individual documents payable from a payment.

Changing the Payment Method Setup or Format Setup

You can assign predefined validations or create user-defined validations when you create a payment method during setup. You can also assign predefined validations to payment formats during setup. One way to resolve an unwanted payment file validation is to modify or remove it from the applicable payment method or payment format.

Payment Document Number Generation for Electronic Payments: How They Are Processed

Oracle Fusion Payments enables you to generate paper document numbers for electronic payments. The paper document numbers can be sent to your payment system or bank so they can be printed on your outsourced checks. To achieve this, you assign paper document numbering values, which are check numbers, to electronic formats. This enables the application to generate a paper document number for electronic payments. Additionally, Payments generates a unique number, known as a payment reference number, that identifies each payment record. This identifier is also transmitted to your payment system or bank.

If you do not enable paper document numbering for electronic payments, then the application-generated payment reference numbers are stamped on electronic payments and passed to Oracle Fusion Payables as the reference numbers.

If you do enable payment document numbering for electronic payment files, then payment document numbering values are stamped on electronic payments, in addition to the application-generated payment reference numbers. The payment document numbering values are passed to Payables as the reference numbers.

Settings That Affect Payment Document Number Generation for Electronic Payments

The following settings on two user interface pages and on two Oracle Enterprise Scheduler submission pages affect payment numbering of electronic payments:

- Setup and Maintenance work area > Set Up Banks, Branches, and Accounts folder > Manage Bank Accounts task > Create Payment Document page > Format choice list.
Select an electronic payment file format.

- Setup and Maintenance work area > Define Invoicing and Payments Configuration folder > Define Disbursements folder > Manage Payment Process Profiles task > Manage Payment Process Profiles page > Create Payment Process Profile page > Processing Type choice list
  Select **Electronic**.
- Setup and Maintenance work area > Define Invoicing and Payments Configuration folder > Define Disbursements folder > Manage Payment Process Profiles task > Manage Payment Process Profiles page > Create Payment Process Profile page > Default Payment Document choice list.
  Select a default payment document.

- Create Electronic Payment File submission page: Payment Document choice list.
  Select a payment document number.

**Note**
If you do not select a payment document when selecting parameters on the Create Electronic Payment File submission page, then Payments refers to the payment document selected when submitting the payment process request from the Submit Payment Process Request submission page. This scenario is applicable only if the **Create payment files automatically** check box is not selected when submitting the payment process request from the Submit Payment Process Request submission page.

- Submit Payment Process Request submission page: Payment Document choice list.
  Select a payment document.

**Note**
If you do not select a payment document when selecting parameters on the Submit Payment Process Request submission page, then Payments refers to the default payment document selected for the applicable payment process profile.

**How Payment Document Numbers for Electronic Payments Are Generated**
You can generate payment document numbers for electronic payments by taking one of the following actions:

- Selecting a payment document when submitting a payment process request

- Selecting a payment document when submitting the Create Electronic Payment Files submission page

Values displayed in the Payment Document choice list on the preceding submission pages, depend on options selected from other choice lists on these same pages, as described in the following table.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Submission Pages</th>
<th>Choice List Selections that Affect Payment Document Options Displayed</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Create Electronic Payment File</td>
<td>Selection of an option from the Payment Document choice list is optional.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>If you select an option only from the Disbursement Bank Account choice list as a parameter, then the Payment Document choice list displays all payment documents created for the selected internal bank account.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>If you select an option only from the Payment Process Profile choice list as a parameter, then the Payment Document choice list displays all payment documents associated with the payment file format selected on the payment process profile.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>If you select options from both the Disbursement Bank Account choice list and the Payment Process Profile choice list as parameters, then the Payment Document choice list displays all payment documents created for the selected internal bank account and attached to the electronic payment file format selected on the payment process profile.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Submit Payment Process Request</td>
<td>Selection of an option from the Payment Document choice list is optional.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>If you select an option only from the Disbursement Bank Account choice list as a parameter, then the Payment Document choice list displays all payment documents created for the selected internal bank account.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>If you select options from both the Disbursement Bank Account choice list and the Payment Process Profile choice list as parameters, then the Payment Document choice list displays all payment documents created for the selected internal bank account and attached to the electronic payment file format selected on the payment process profile.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

On occasion, a single payment process request may result in multiple payment files. When this occurs, the following behavior applies:

1. The first payment file refers to the applicable payment document and payment document numbering values are generated.

2. When the first payment file is completed, the status of other payment files are Created - Ready for Formatting.

3. Once the first payment file is transmitted, the applicable payment document is released and you can assign it to another payment file.

**Note**

If you attempt to assign a payment document which is already in use by another electronic payment file, you will see an error message stating that you cannot assign your payment document to the applicable payment file because it is already in use by another payment file.
FAQs for Process Payment Files

What's a payment validation?

Payment validations are rules that ensure that disbursements are correct before they are printed or transmitted to your bank or financial institution. Validations help find problems early in the payment process and keep costs down by preventing invalid data from getting to your bank.

During implementation, validations can be attached to payment methods, payment file formats, or both. Validations are handled differently at transaction time based on which object they are attached to:

If the validation is attached to a payment method, it:

- Can be executed early in the process, so any problems can be identified as early as invoice entry in Oracle Fusion Payables
- Can be applied to a document payable (invoice installment) or a payment
- Cannot be applied to a payment file, because one payment file may span multiple payment methods

If the validation is attached to a format, it:

- Can be optionally executed only on transactions in a specific country
- Can be optionally executed only on a specific combination of payment method and format
- Can be executed on a document payable (although that validation will not happen during invoice entry), payment, or payment file

Validations can be predefined or user-defined. Predefined validations are seeded, and are complex groupings of validations that can conveniently be assigned to payment methods or formats. Oracle Fusion Payments associates some predefined validations to seeded payment formats by default. User-defined validations, on the other hand, are completely granular. During implementation, they can be specified one attribute at a time. Any combination of predefined and user-defined validation can be assigned.

What happens if I terminate the payment process?

You can decide to terminate the payment process by terminating the payment file. When you take this action, the application sets the status of the payment file to Terminated and informs the source product of the terminated documents payable. Then, for each payment in the payment file, the application sets the status to Canceled. The source product unlocks the documents and resets their status so that they are available for future selection.

How can I unlock the payment document locked by another payment file?

Before you can format and print a payment file, you must ensure that the payment document you are printing onto is available. For example, if the
payment documents or check stock are being used to print onto by Payment File 1, they are unavailable and considered locked. To make the locked payment documents available, you must first record the print status for Payment File 1 before you can print Payment File 2 onto payment documents.

**What happens to payment numbering if I reprint a range of numbered payment documents?**

You can reprint documents that have been damaged during the initial printing. To do this, the application marks the original payment documents as void and assigns new payment document numbers to each payment. The payment administrator specifies the range or ranges of documents that were spoiled, and specifies the payment document number on which to start the reprint. The application then rennumbers and reprints the spoiled payments. The range allows the same number to be entered in the **Document Number From** field and the **Document Number To** field so a single document payable can be reprinted.

Reprinting allows affected documents payable to be successfully paid, despite initial printing issues, and is an alternative to marking payment documents as spoiled, which returns the unpaid documents payable to the source product.

**What happens to payment numbering if I reprint the complete payment file of numbered payment documents?**

The application retains the original numbering when reprinting the entire file. This option is intended only for cases where no printing was started. If you reprint the entire payment file after successfully printing one or more numbered payment documents, the numbering on the numbered payment documents will be incorrect.

---

**Warning**

If the initial printing attempt resulted in one or more checks printing successfully, do not reprint the complete payment file. Instead, reprint the remaining numbered payment documents as a range of payments.

---

**Why did the payment file transmission fail?**

Occasionally, a payment file transmission fails.

Transmission failures occur for the following reasons:

- Payment file transmission from the deploying company to the payment system was not tested or set up properly.
- A false transmission failure occurred; the transmission was actually successful.
- The transmission terminated prematurely or timed out.

**What's a confirmed printed payment?**

Printed payments are considered confirmed when the payment documents are recorded as printed on the Record Print Status page.
Once the payments in a payment file are confirmed, the source product is notified. Simultaneously, you can no longer terminate the payment file. Instead, you must void any payments with issues. The Terminate Payment Process action, therefore, does not appear on any page that appears in the context of a payment file whose payments were confirmed.

When does the payment administrator manually confirm electronic payment files instead of letting them be automatically confirmed?

The payment administrator confirms electronic payment files manually because the timing of the confirmation point relies on an external event, such as a notification from a bank that the payment file has been processed. Manual confirmation occurs when all of the following conditions are met:

- The payment process profile attached to the payment file is the Electronic processing type.
- The Allow Manual Setting of Payment Completion check box has been selected.
- The status of the payment file is Formatted, Formatted and Ready for Transmission, Transmitted, or Transmission Failed.
Manage Accounts Payable Balances

Submit Invoice Reports

**Payables Negative Supplier Balance Report**

View negative supplier balances for a business unit.
You can run this report from the Reports and Analytics work area.

*Parameters*

**Business Unit**
Specify the name of a business unit.

**As-of Accounting Date**
Enter an accounting date.

**Include Write Offs**
Select whether to show outstanding balances that are the result of write-off accounting.

**Supplier**
Specify one or more suppliers.

**Liability Account**
Specify one or more liability accounts.

*Report Output*
You can manage the section headers and columns on the report. For example, change the column sorting or make a section header a column or parameter.

**Payables Invoice Aging Report**

View your unpaid invoices. This report provides information about invoice payments due within the four time periods you specify on the Create Aging
Periods page. If you use multiple currencies, the report converts invoice amounts into your ledger currency.

You can run this report from the Manage Scheduled Processes page.

Before running this report, create invoice aging periods on the Create Aging Periods page, and run the Apply Missing Conversion Rates program to provide any missing conversion rate information. If this report includes foreign currency invoices with missing conversion rates, the amounts appear as null values.

**Parameters**

**Business Unit**

Specify the name of a business unit.

**Sort Invoices By**

- Invoice type
- Trading partner

**Include Invoice Detail**

- Yes: Lists invoice detail when showing invoice payments due to a supplier.
- No: Summarizes the total invoice payments due to a supplier without listing each invoice.

**Include Supplier Site Detail**

- Yes: Lists supplier site detail
- No: Lists the name of each supplier

**Minimum Amount Due**

Include invoice information for invoices that have invoice amounts greater than the amount you specify and that fall within the specified aging period.

**Maximum Amount Due**

Include invoice information for invoices that have invoice amounts less than the amount you specify and that fall within the specified aging period.

**Invoice Type**

Select an invoice type such as Standard or Credit memo, or leave this parameter blank to run this report for all types of invoices.

**Supplier or Party**

Specify the name of a supplier or party.

**Aging Period**

Specify the name of an aging period that you defined on the Create Aging Periods page.
Payables Key Indicators Report

Generate the Payables Key Indicators report to review Oracle Fusion Payables transaction activity as well as the current number of invoices, payments, and matching holds.

The report is comprised of the following sections:

- **Current Activity**: Compares Payables activity during the period you specify, and the previous period. You might want to report on key indicators weekly or monthly, to review short-term productivity, and quarterly, to review longer-term productivity.

- **State of the Application**: Provides a snapshot of Payables at the end of the key indicator period that you are reporting.

- **Invoice Activity**: Compares the invoice entry activity for each accounts payable user for the period you specify, and the previous period.

You can run the report from the Manage Scheduled Processes page. Before running this report, you must define a Payables calendar of type **General purpose**.

**Parameters**

**Business Unit**
Specify the name of a business unit.

**Period Name**
Select the name of the calendar period to report.

**Include Invoice Details**
Select whether to generate the Invoice Activity key indicators.

**Invoice Entered By**
Select a user name to limit the key indicators for the Invoice Activity section to a specific user.

Payables Matched and Modified Receipts Report

After you automatically create invoice distributions by matching an invoice to a receipt, that receipt can be modified in Oracle Fusion Receiving. For example, you might need to adjust a receipt because the quantity received was incorrectly recorded, or the product was defective and returned to the supplier. Use this report to identify receipts that were changed after invoice matching. This report displays modified receipts and invoice distributions matched to them. Modifications include quantity adjustments and return to supplier transactions.

The report displays modified receipt lines only if they are matched to an Oracle Fusion Payables document such as an invoice, credit memo, or debit memo, and
meet the following criteria. The report first finds receipts with modification dates within the date range you specify. The following rules determine which records the report includes:

- For a receipt line with multiple invoices matched to it, the report lists all matched distributions if any of the match dates is before the receipt line modification date.

- For a receipt line with only one invoice matched to it:
  - If no distributions were matched after modifying the receipt line, then all matched distributions are listed.
  - If any distributions were matched after the receipt line modification date, then the report does not include the receipt or its matched distributions. These distributions should not be a problem because the modified receipt quantities were seen when the later matches were performed, and tolerances were checked during the invoice validation process.

**Note**

If multiple transactions have occurred on the receipt line, multiple rows will appear with the same modification date for the same receipt line.

You can run this report from the Scheduled Processes work area.

**Parameters**

**Business Unit**
Specify the name of a business unit.

**Supplier Name**
Limit the report to receipts for a particular supplier.

**Supplier Site**
Limit the report to invoices and receipts entered for a particular supplier site.

**Invoice Status**
Select one of the following invoice statuses or leave the parameter blank:

- Needs revalidation
- Never validated
- Paid
- Validated

**From Receipt Modification Date, To Receipt Modification Date**
Limit the report to receipts that were modified during a particular date range, by entering one or both dates.
Payables Matching Detail Report

Review the detail of how an invoice, purchase order, or receipt was matched.

This report is especially helpful when an invoice is on hold and you are trying to determine why the hold was placed. Data entry errors can occur during matching, and the information in this report can help in researching these problems. When you submit the report, you specify an invoice, a purchase order, or a receipt, and the report shows all distributions matched to that transaction.

You can run this report from the Scheduled Processes work area.

Parameters

Business Unit
Specify the name of a business unit.

Invoice Number
Specify an invoice number.

Purchase Order Number
Specify a purchase order number. For this report, only Standard is a valid purchase order type.

Receipt Number
Specify a receipt number that you want to see matching detail for. Do not include any unordered or internal receipts as they cannot be matched to invoices.

Payables Matching Hold Detail Report

Review detailed accounts payable and purchasing information for invoices with matching holds and matching hold releases. This report can assist you in identifying suppliers that frequently have invoices on matching hold. This report can also help you to respond to supplier questions on delayed payments. You can run this report before submitting a payment process request to determine whether to manually release any invoices for payment.

You can run this report from the Scheduled Processes work area.

Use this report only if you have implemented Oracle Fusion Purchasing. To review invoices with accounting holds, run the Unaccounted Transactions and Sweep Report.

Parameters

Business Unit
Specify the name of a business unit.

Matching Hold Status
Select from the following statuses:

- **Hold Report on invoices on hold only**
- **Release Report on invoice released from hold only**

Leave the parameter blank to report all invoices, regardless of whether they are held or released.

If you select **Release Report on invoice released from hold only**, or leave this parameter blank, the report includes matched invoices that you have canceled. Canceled invoices have a Matching Hold Status of **Released**. The report displays zero for the invoice amount of a canceled invoice.

**Supplier Name**

Specify the name of a supplier to limit the report to invoices for that supplier.

**From Hold or Release Date, To Hold or Release Date**

List invoices with matching holds and releases placed or updated on or between the date range that you specify.

**Report Type**

Select a report type.

- **All validations**: Prints details of all types of holds placed and released.
- **Audit report**: Prints details of only system placed holds and not manual holds.

**Payables Invoice Audit Listing**

Audit invoices for duplicates. You should audit invoices periodically to ensure control of invoice payments.

You can run this report from the Reports and Analytics work area.

**Parameters**

**Business Unit**

Specify the name of a business unit.

**Invoice Type**

Select a type of invoice or leave this parameter blank to print this report for invoices with all invoice types.

**Begin Invoice Date**

Specify an invoice date after which to report invoices.

**Minimum Invoice Amount**

Specify the minimum invoice amount to include on the report. The report lists invoices with an amount equal to or greater than the amount you specify.
Report Output
You can manage the section headers and columns on the report. For example, change the column sorting or make a section header a column or parameter.

Payables Invoice Audit by Voucher Number Listing

Review invoices with assigned sequential voucher numbers. Either you or the application can assign a unique, sequential number to an invoice during invoice entry, if you enable the Sequential Numbering Enforced profile option.

You can run this report from the Reports and Analytics work area.

Parameters

Business Unit
Specify the name of a business unit.

Sequence
Select the name of a sequence.

Voucher Number
Specify a voucher number range.

Report Output
You can manage the section headers and columns on the report. For example, change the column sorting or make a section header a column or parameter.

Payables Invoice Register

Review detailed information about invoices.

There is an Oracle Transaction Business Intelligence (OTBI) version of this report and an Oracle Business Intelligence Publisher (BI Publisher) version.

You can run the BI Publisher report from the Scheduled Processes work area. Run the OTBI report from the Reports and Analytics work area.

Parameters Used in OTBI and BI Publisher Reports

Business Unit
Specify the name of a business unit.

Supplier
Select the name of a supplier.

Entered By
Select a user name to limit the report to invoices entered by a particular person. Leave blank to include invoices regardless of who entered them.
Invoice Group
Specify the name of an invoice group.

Invoice Type
Select a type of invoice.

Canceled Invoices Only
Include only canceled invoices.

Unvalidated Invoices Only
Include only invoices for which you have not submitted the invoice validation process.

*Parameters in OTBI Report Only*

Supplier Type
Select a type of supplier.

Supplier Number
Select the number of a supplier.

Invoice Number
Enter a range of invoice numbers.

Entered Date
Enter a range of invoice entry dates.

Accounting Date
Enter a range of accounting dates.

Currency
Select a currency.

Original Amount
Enter a range of amounts.

Purchase Order
Enter a range of purchase order numbers.

Report View
Select a report view of Exclude Distributions or Include Distributions.

*Parameters in BI Publisher Report Only*

From Entered Date, To Entered Date
Specify an invoice entry date range.

Accounting Period
Select an accounting period.

**Report Output**

You can manage the section headers and columns on the OTBI report. For example, change the column sorting or make a section header a column or parameter.

**Prepayment Remittance Notice**

Print a notice to a supplier with information regarding the prepayments you have applied to invoices for the supplier. The notice informs a supplier that the supplier will not receive a payment or will receive a reduced payment as a result of a prepayment application.

The notice lists the prepayment invoice number, application date, amount applied, invoice number to which the prepayment was applied, and the remaining invoice amount. This amount will be zero if you applied a prepayment amount equal to the invoice amount. In this way, you can inform a supplier that the supplier should not expect any payment on this invoice.

You can run this report from the Scheduled Processes work area.

**Parameters**

You should enter a value in one or more of these report parameters to limit the number of prepayment remittances to print. If you do not enter any report parameters, the application prints a remittance for each prepayment you have entered in Oracle Fusion Payables.

**Business Unit**

Specify the name of a business unit.

**Supplier Name**

Specify the name of a supplier.

**Invoice Number**

Specify an invoice number.

**Prepayment Number**

Specify a prepayment number.

**From Date, To Date**

Specify an inclusive invoice date range.

**Sender Name**

Enter the name of the sender.

**Sender Title**

Enter the title of the sender.

**Sender Phone**
Enter the phone of the sender.

**Payables Credit Memo Matching Report**

Review credit memo and debit memo line information, such as the line amount and the invoice that the credit or debit memo is matched to.

You can run this report from the Reports and Analytics work area.

**Parameters**

**Business Unit**
Specify the name of a business unit.

**Supplier Type**
Select the type of supplier.

**Supplier**
Select one or more supplier names.

**Supplier Number**
Select one or more supplier numbers.

**Currency**
Select a currency.

**Invoice Amount**
Specify an inclusive invoice amount range.

**Accounting Date**
Specify an inclusive accounting date range.

**Credit Memo Date**
Specify an inclusive credit memo date range.

**Submit Payments Reports**

**Payables Discounts Taken and Lost Report**

Identify payments for which you could have taken a discount, but did not. If you find that you are losing discounts, you can change your Oracle Fusion Payables and supplier defaults, and modify your payment process request selection criteria to ensure that you take all valid discounts.

There is an Oracle Transaction Business Intelligence (OTBI) version of this report and an Oracle Business Intelligence Publisher (BI Publisher) version.
You can run the BI Publisher report from the Scheduled Processes work area. Run the OTBI report from the Reports and Analytics work area.

**Parameters Used in OTBI and BI Publisher Reports**

**Business Unit**
Specify the name of a business unit.

**Supplier Type**
Select the type of supplier.

**Supplier**
Select the name of a supplier.

**Parameters in OTBI Report Only**

**Payment Date**
Specify an inclusive payment date range.

**Accounting Date**
Specify an inclusive accounting date range.

**Payment Amount**
Specify an inclusive payment amount range.

**Supplier Number**
Select the number of a supplier.

**Currency**
Select a currency.

**Report View**
Select to view Discount Taken and Lost by Invoice or Summarize Invoices by Site.

**Parameters in BI Publisher Report Only**

**From Payment Date, To Payment Date**
Specify an inclusive payment date range.

**Summarize Invoices by Supplier Site**
- **Yes**: Summarize the detail of each invoice payment line.
- **No**: List the detail of each invoice payment line.

**Payables Payment Register**

Review payments created for each bank account. The report lists each payment that has a payment date within the range you specify, as well as the total payment amount and cleared amount of all payments.
Note

Voided checks are not subtracted from the report totals.

There is an Oracle Transaction Business Intelligence (OTBI) version of this report and an Oracle Business Intelligence Publisher (BI Publisher) version.

You can run the BI Publisher report from the Scheduled Processes work area. Run the OTBI report from the Reports and Analytics work area.

**Parameters Used in OTBI and BI Publisher Reports**

**Business Unit**
Specify the name of a business unit.

**Payment Type**
Select a type of payment.

**Parameters in OTBI Report Only**

**Payment Date**
Specify an inclusive payment date range.

**Accounting Date**
Specify an inclusive accounting date range.

**Supplier Type**
Select a type of a supplier.

**Supplier Number**
Select the number of a supplier.

**Bank**
Select the name of a bank.

**Bank Branch**
Select a bank branch.

**Bank Account**
Select a bank account.

**Payment Currency**
Select a payment currency.

**Payment Amount**
Specify an inclusive payment amount range.

**Parameters in BI Publisher Report Only**

**From Date, To Date**
Specify an inclusive payment date range.
Print Supplier Address
Select to include the supplier address to which you sent a payment.

Report Output
You can manage the section headers and columns on the OTBI report. For example, change the column sorting or make a section header a column or parameter.

Payment Audit by Voucher Number Report

Review payments with assigned sequential voucher numbers. If you enable the Sequential Numbering Enforced profile option, either you or the application can assign a unique, sequential number to each payment you create. You can also use this report to review assigned and available voucher numbers for the sequence name you specify, as well as sequential numbers that were deleted.

You can run this report from the Reports and Analytics work area or the Manage Scheduled Processes page.

Parameters
Business Unit
Specify the name of a business unit.

Sequence Name
Specify the name of the sequence.

From Voucher Number, To Voucher Number
Specify an inclusive voucher number range.

Submit Withholding Tax Reports

Payables Withholding Tax Report

Review detailed invoice withholding tax information for a supplier, including invoice number, amount subject to withholding, and tax amounts withheld. This report lists withholding tax information only for invoices that have amounts withheld.

Use the information in this report to satisfy management, supplier and tax authority reporting requirements.

Run this report from the Reports and Analytics work area.

Parameters
Business Unit
Specify the name of a business unit.
**Currency**
Select whether to review invoices in the original entered currency or the ledger currency.

**Invoice Date**
Enter an invoice date range.

**Invoice Group**
Specify the name of an invoice group.

**Invoice Type**
Select the type of invoice.

**Supplier**
Select one or more suppliers.

**Supplier Number**
Select one or more supplier numbers.

**Report View**

**Withholding Tax by Invoice Report**
Select this view to review detailed invoice withholding tax information for a supplier, including invoice number, amount subject to withholding, and withholding tax amounts. Use this view if the option *Apply Withholding Tax* is set to *At invoice validation*.

**Withholding Tax by Supplier Report**
Select this view to review detailed withholding tax information for a supplier, including invoice number, payment number, and withholding tax amounts, regardless of when withholding occurred.

**Report Output**
You can manage the section headers and columns on the report. For example, change the column sorting or make a section header a column or parameter.

**Payables Withholding Tax by Tax Authority Report**
Review detailed withholding tax information for withholding tax codes assigned to a supplier with a type of *Tax Authority*. Use the information in this report to satisfy management, supplier, and tax authority reporting requirements.

This report only lists withholding tax information for withholding tax codes that have amounts withheld.

You can run this report from the Reports and Analytics work area.

**Parameters**

**Business Unit**
Specify the name of a business unit.

**Currency**
Select whether to list invoices in the entered or ledger currency.

**Invoice Date**
Specify an invoice date range.

**Invoice Group**
Select an invoice group.

**Invoice Type**
Select a type of invoice.

**Supplier**
Select the name of a supplier.

**Supplier Number**
Select the number of a supplier.

**Tax Authority Name**
Select the name of a supplier of type Tax Authority.

**Tax Authority Site**
Select a site for the supplier of type Tax Authority.

**Withholding Tax Name**
Select a withholding tax code. Leave this parameter blank to review withholding tax information for all withholding tax codes assigned to the specified Tax Authority type supplier and site.

**Report Output**
You can manage the section headers and columns on the report. For example, change the column sorting or make a section header a column or parameter.

**Payables Withholding Tax Letter**

Create a withholding tax letter to mail to your suppliers on a periodic basis. This letter contains a list of withholdings made for a supplier.

You can run this report from the Scheduled Processes work area.

Before running this report, ensure withholding tax is calculated on all supplier invoices subject to withholding tax for the period covered by the withholding tax letter.

**Parameters**

**Business Unit**
Specify the name of a business unit.
**From Date, To Date**
Specify the date range for which withholding tax was created.

**From Supplier, To Supplier**
Specify an inclusive supplier name range.

**Supplier Type**
Select a type of supplier.

**Name of Sender**
Specify the name of the sender.

**Title of Sender**
Specify the title of the sender.

### Submit 1096 and 1099 Reports

#### US 1096 Report
Generate a US 1096 form for each of your tax reporting entities on a preformatted form from the Internal Revenue Service. This is a compilation form that provides totals for 1099-MISC forms submitted by an employer for independent contractors and other nonemployees to whom payment was made during the previous year.

You can run this report from the Scheduled Processes work area.

Before running this report, you must:

- Run the US 1099 Report.
- Insert and align the 1096 forms in your printer.

**Parameters**

**Business Unit**
Specify the name of the business unit.

**Tax Reporting Entity**
Specify the name of the reporting entity.

**Payer Name Source**
Select the source from which the application obtains the payer name for the report.

- **Address**: Address line 1 on the Create Location page in Oracle Fusion Global Human Resources.
- **Location**: Location name on the Create Location page.
• **Tax entity**: Entity name on the Create Reporting Entity page.

**Report Output**

This table lists the US 1096 Form information that the report output provides.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Form Field</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>FILER’S name, street address, city, state, and ZIP code</td>
<td>Name and address of your tax reporting entity.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Employer identification number</td>
<td>Tax identification number of the tax reporting entity.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total number of forms</td>
<td>Total number of 1099-MISC forms that you created for 1099 suppliers.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Federal income tax withheld</td>
<td>Total amount of federal income tax withheld for all 1099 suppliers. This is the sum of all paid distributions for all 1099 suppliers that have an income tax type value of MISC4.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total amount reported with this Form 1096</td>
<td>Total amount of 1099-MISC payments.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1099-MISC</td>
<td>The application prints an X in the 1099-MISC box to indicate the form type being filed.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**US 1099 Invoice Exceptions Report**

Review paid invoice distributions with inaccurate or missing 1099 income tax information.

Before you run your 1099 reports, you should run this report for each tax entity to identify any invoice distributions that Oracle Fusion Payables will treat as exceptions in your 1099 reports. You can use the Update Income Tax Details Utility to correct incorrect or missing income tax types or income tax regions. If the supplier’s 1099 status is incorrect, you can correct it in on the Manage Suppliers page.

You can run this report from the Scheduled Processes work area.

**Parameters**

**Business Unit**

Specify the name of a business unit.

**Reporting Entity**

Specify the name of a reporting entity.

**Balancing Segment Source**

Specify the account to use to determine the balancing segment associated with the invoice.

- **Invoices**: Charge account on the invoice distribution.
- **Payments**: Bank cash account used for the invoice payment.

**From Payment Date, To Payment Date**
Specify a payment date range.

**Report Results**

The US 1099 Invoice Exceptions Report is divided into the following sections:

- Invoice Distribution Lines for 1099 Suppliers with No Income Tax Type
- Invoice Distribution Lines for Non-1099 Suppliers with an Income Tax Type
- Invoice Distribution Lines Missing Income Tax Type or with Invalid Income Tax Type
  - This section prints only if the option **Use combined filing** is enabled.
- 1099 Suppliers with a Negative Income Tax Type Total
  - This section does not apply to withholding tax distributions with an income tax type of **MISC4**.
- 1099 Suppliers with Withholding Exceptions
  - This section shows suppliers that have positive totals for income tax type **MISC4**.

**US 1099 Supplier Exceptions Report**

Review suppliers with inaccurate or incomplete US 1099 income tax information. You can run the US 1099 Supplier Exceptions Report before you submit your 1099 reports to identify suppliers that Oracle Fusion Payables will treat as exceptions in your 1099 reports.

Correct supplier exceptions on the Income Tax tab on the Manage Suppliers page. You should submit the US 1099 Supplier Exceptions Report for each of your tax reporting entities.

You can run this report from the Scheduled Processes work area.

**Parameters**

**Business Unit**

Specify the name of a business unit.

**Tax Reporting Entity**

Specify the name of a tax reporting entity.

**From Payment Date**

Limit the report to suppliers who received any payments from the date you specify. This is useful to ensure that your supplier information is accurate for a specific tax reporting year. If no dates are entered, then the report lists all suppliers with 1099-related exceptions, even if no payments were made to those suppliers.

**Balancing Segment Source**
Specify the account to use to determine the balancing segment associated with the invoice.

- **Invoices**: Charge account on the invoice distribution.
- **Payments**: Bank cash account used for the invoice payment.

**US 1099 Report**

Report on the total 1099-MISC payments for a particular 1099 supplier. Generate 1099 forms on preformatted forms from the Internal Revenue Service for each tax reporting entity in your organization.

**Important**

Voided checks are not included in 1099 payment totals, regardless of when the void occurred.

In accordance with the Internal Revenue Service rules, Oracle Fusion Payables does not generate a 1099 form for a supplier unless you paid the supplier at least 600 USD for the calendar year. However, Payables generates a 1099 form for the supplier if you do any of the following:

- Pay a 1099 supplier at least 10 USD in Royalties (Box 2)
- Pay any fishing boat proceeds (Box 5)
- Substitute payments in lieu of dividends or interest (Box 8)
- Pay excess golden parachute payments (Box 13)
- Pay gross proceeds to an attorney for legal services (Box 14)

Payables reports on a payment only if the payment pays a distribution that uses one of the following 1099 MISC types in the **Income Tax Type** field: MISC types 1 through 14, except for MISC9, MISC11, and MISC12.

If the report encounters any of the following exceptions it will stop and report the error on the output:

- Nonstandard TIN Reports
- Null Address Element
- Null Foreign Address
- Null State
- Null TIN

If the report encounters a Negative MISC Total then it will stop and report this in the log file.

You can run this report from the Manage Scheduled Processes page.

**Before running the report:**

- Account for the invoices.
• Insert and align the forms in your printer.

Parameters

Business Unit
Specify the name of a business unit.

From Payment Date, To Payment Date
Specify a payment date range.

Tax Reporting Entity
Specify the name of a tax reporting entity for which to submit the 1099 forms report.

Payer Phone
Enter the phone to use for the name and address of the payer. This is the phone of the person in your organization whom the payee should call if there are questions regarding the 1099 form.

Supplier Name
To submit the report for a single supplier, enter the supplier name. Leave this parameter blank to submit the report for all suppliers.

Balancing Segment Source
Specify the account to use to determine the balancing segment associated with the invoice.

• Invoices. Charge account on the invoice distribution.
• Payments. Bank cash account used for the invoice payment.

Federal Reporting Limit
The minimum amount for which to report 1099 payments to your suppliers.

Order By
Select whether to order the report alphabetically by state code or by the supplier’s reporting name.

US 1099 Electronic Media Report
Generate summarized US 1099 information in electronic format as required by the Internal Revenue Service (IRS). You can create this file in a format to either send electronically or store on a diskette or magnetic tape to send to the IRS. The IRS requires electronic filing in one of these formats if you need to submit 250 or more records for your US 1099 reporting. You must report US 1099 information for each tax reporting entity you define for your organization, so the 250 record requirement is applicable to each tax reporting entity.
If you enable the **Use combined filing** option, Oracle Fusion Payables produces K records for all tax regions or states participating in the Combined Filing Program that have qualifying payments. Payables also produces B records for suppliers with US 1099 payment amounts which equal or exceed the tax region’s reporting limit in qualifying states. Payables provides a total for the payments in the B record for each payee.

Refer to federal or state tax publications to obtain information regarding the US 1099 reporting requirements for each participating tax region. For example, you may need to enter or edit the reporting limits for each income tax region on the Manage Income Tax Regions page.

You can run this report from the Manage Scheduled Processes page.

**Before running this report:**

- Account for the invoices.
- Ensure the tax reporting entity has a nine digit tax identification number or the program will fail. You assign a taxpayer ID to a tax entity on the Create Reporting Entity page.

**Parameters**

**Business Unit**
Specify the name of a business unit.

**From Payment Date, To Payment Date**
Specify a payment date range.

**Tax Reporting Entity**
Enter the name of a tax reporting entity.

**Payer Name Source**
Specify the source from which Payables obtains the payer name for US 1099 payments displayed on this report.

- **Address**: Address line 1 for the address entered on the Create Location page in Oracle Fusion Global Human Resources.
- **Location**: Location name entered on the Create Location page.
- **Tax entity**: Entity name entered on the Create Reporting Entity page.

**Control Name**
Enter your Payer Name Control. You can obtain the four-character Payer Name Control from the mail label on the 1099 package that is mailed to most payers on record each December. It is typically the first four characters of your tax reporting entity name.

**Control Code**
Enter your five-digit Transmitter Control Code (TCC). You can file Form 4419 to receive a control code from the Internal Revenue Service.

**Test Submission**

Select *Yes* if you are submitting a test US 1099 Electronic Media Report to the IRS.

**Media Type**

- **Diskette**: Formats your US 1099 data so that you can record it on a diskette.
- **Electronic file**: Formats your US 1099 data so that you can transmit an electronic file to the IRS.
- **Magnetic tape**: Formats your US 1099 data so that you can record it on magnetic tape.

**Last Year Filing**

Select *Yes* if due to merger, bankruptcy, and so on, this will be the last year that this tax reporting entity will be filing.

**Foreign Corporation**

Select *Yes* if your organization is a foreign tax reporting entity as recognized by the IRS.

**Balancing Segment Source**

Specify the account to use to determine the balancing segment associated with the invoice.

- **Invoices**: Charge account on the invoice distribution.
- **Payments**: Bank cash account used for the invoice payment.

**File Indicator**

Select one of the following file indicators to include in the report:

- **Correction**
- **Original**
- **Replacement**

**Original File**

If you are submitting a replacement file, you must select one of the following options:

- **Electronic**
- **Magnetic media**

**Replacement Alphanumeric Character**

Enter a value only if the IRS Enterprise Computing Center at Martinsburg, West Virginia returned your file due to processing problems and you are generating a replacement file. Enter the alphanumeric character that appears immediately
following the TCC number on the Media Tracking Slip Form 9267 that was sent with your returned media.

You must enter a value if your File Indicator is **Replacement** and if the Original File and Media Type are not both **Electronic**.

**Contact Name**

Enter the name of the contact to include in the report.

**Contact Phone**

Enter the phone of the contact to include in the report.

**Contact E-Mail**

Enter the complete e-mail of the person in your enterprise to contact regarding electronic or magnetic files sent to the IRS. This will be included in the report.

**Electronic File Name**

If this is a replacement file, then enter the file name that was assigned by the IRS electronic Filing Information Return Electronically (FIRE) system for example, 12345p01.DAT. If this is an original or correction file, leave blank.

**Federal Reporting Limit**

Specify the minimum amount for which you want to report US 1099 payments to your suppliers.

**Report Results**

If the report encounters a negative miscellaneous income tax type total, then it will stop and report this in the log file.

If the report encounters any of the following exceptions, it will stop and report the error on the output.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Exception</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Nonstandard TIN</td>
<td>Tax identification number is more or less than nine digits.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No address element</td>
<td>This 1099 supplier has a tax reporting site that does not have an address, city, or postal code defined.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No foreign address</td>
<td>This foreign supplier has a tax reporting site that does not have an address or country defined.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No state</td>
<td>This supplier does not have a state abbreviation for its tax reporting site.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No TIN</td>
<td>This supplier does not have a tax identification number.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**US 1099 Payments Report**

Review payments made to United States (US) 1099 reportable suppliers. Use the report to reconcile to your US 1099 forms, or to prepare additional reporting.
For example, you can use this report to get information needed to file US 1099 reporting with states that do not participate in the combined filing program.

Run the report from the Scheduled Processes work area.

---

**Important**

Before running the report, account for the invoices.

---

**Parameters**

**Business Unit**

Specify the name of a business unit.

**Group By**

Select the sorting method.

- **Income Tax Region**: Sort by income tax type within each region and display the total amount paid for all income tax regions.

- **Income Tax Type**: Sort by income tax type and display the total amount paid for all income tax types.

- **Supplier**: Sort by supplier name when run in summary. Sort by tax reporting name when run in detail. Since the US 1099 Forms display tax reporting names, this option can be useful to reconcile your US 1099 reporting.

**Reporting Method**

Select the reporting method.

- **Detail**: Display the invoice detail that makes up the totals.

- **Summary**: Display the sum of the US 1099 payments.

**From Accounting Date, To Accounting Date**

Specify the inclusive accounting date range.

**Supplier Name**

Specify a supplier name if you selected the **Group By Supplier** option. This can be useful if you need to provide supplier detail of the paid invoices that are reported on the US 1099 Form.

**Income Tax Region**

Specify a tax region to limit the report to a single income tax region. Leave the parameter blank to submit the report for all income tax regions.

**Tax Reporting Entity**

Specify a tax reporting entity for which to submit the report.

**Balancing Segment Source**

Select the account to use to determine the balancing segment associated with the invoice.
• **Invoices**: Charge account on the invoice distribution.

• **Payments**: Bank cash account used for the invoice payment.

**Federal Reportable Only**

• **Yes**: Include only suppliers designated as federal reportable in the supplier setup.

• **No**: Do not restrict report to only suppliers designated as federal reportable.

**Meeting Minimum Levels Only**

• **Yes**: Include US 1099 payment information only if the payments meet the federal reportable requirements and the state requirements as defined on the Manage Tax Regions page.

• **No**: Include all US 1099 payment information.

**Income Tax Detail Updates: How They Are Processed**

Run the Update and Report Income Tax Details process to update or report on the **Income Tax Type** and **Income Tax Region** fields on invoice distributions. These fields are required for all invoice distributions of United States (US) federally reportable suppliers for US 1099 reporting.

Submit the process to:

- Correct inaccurate or missing **Income Tax Type** or **Income Tax Region** fields on invoice distributions for US 1099 suppliers.

- Correct invoice distributions for non-US 1099 suppliers that have income tax types assigned.

  - If a supplier is not a US 1099 supplier, but has invoice distributions with income tax types, first ensure that the supplier is not federally reportable and that the **Federal Income Tax Type** field is blank on the Edit Supplier page. Then submit the process to correct the invoice distributions.

  - If a supplier should be a US 1099 supplier, change the supplier to federally reportable. In this case, the invoice distributions are accurate, so you do not need to submit the process. The invoices for the supplier will be included in the US 1099 reports.

**Settings That Affect Income Tax Detail Updates**

The following settings affect how the Update and Report Income Tax Details process updates income tax types and regions on invoice distributions:

- **Supplier setup**

- **Tax reporting options**

- **Process parameters**
This table describes the parameters for the Update and Report Income Tax Details process.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Business Unit</td>
<td>Name of a business unit.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Supplier Name</td>
<td>Name of a supplier. Leave blank to submit the process for all US 1099 suppliers.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>From Accounting Date, To Accounting Date</td>
<td>Inclusive accounting date range.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Income Tax Type Action</td>
<td>Action to perform on the <em>Income Tax Type</em> field of invoice distributions for the suppliers that you specify.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• No action.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Report. Prints the report.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Update. Updates the <em>Income Tax Type</em> field of invoice distributions that have incorrect or missing income tax types to the default income tax type for the supplier. Prints the report.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Income Tax Region Action</td>
<td>Action to perform on the <em>Income Tax Region</em> field of invoice distributions for the suppliers that you specify.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• No action.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Report. Prints the report.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Update. Updates the <em>Income Tax Region</em> field for invoice distributions with incorrect or missing income tax regions depending upon your selection for the <em>Update Income Tax Region To</em> parameter. Prints the report.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Update Income Tax Region To</td>
<td>Value to set the <em>Income Tax Region</em> field to for invoice distributions that have incorrect or missing income tax regions.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

How Income Tax Detail Updates Are Processed

If you run the process in report mode, the Update Income Tax Details report lists the number of invoice distributions that will be updated when you run the process in update mode. If you run the process in update mode, the report lists the number of invoice distributions that the process updates.

The Update Income Tax Details report consists of the following sections:

- Income Tax Type: Lists the supplier name and number of invoice distributions that do not have income tax types for US 1099 suppliers. The section also lists the invoice distributions that have income tax types for suppliers that are not defined as US 1099 suppliers.

- Income Tax Region: Lists the supplier name and number of invoice distributions with incorrect or missing income tax regions.

Note
For withholding tax distributions, the process updates only the **Income Tax Region** field. It does not update the **Income Tax Type** field.

If you enable the **Include withholding distributions in income tax reports** option, then the Update US 1099 Withholding Tax Distributions process updates existing withholding tax distributions that are missing income tax types or income tax regions.

---

**Manage French DAS2 Information**

**French DAS2: Explained**

Companies in France that do business with independent contractors must declare to tax authorities all payments to contractors each year for each supplier. These third party payments include fees, commissions, and rebates.

Your company submits this information to tax authorities in a formatted, electronic file. This file contains information about each supplier and supplier site, invoice details, and supplier payment totals. If a company has more than one location that makes payments to independent contractors, the company can submit the formatted file as:

- Separate files for each location that falls under a different tax district
- One file if all locations are under the same tax district

You must provide complete and accurate information because the information in the declaration des honoraires (DAS2) file is used to check the contractor supplier’s tax declaration and tax payment and because omissions and errors in your DAS2 declaration may result in heavy penalties.

To set up for DAS2 reporting:

1. Define suppliers and supplier sites. Assign the contractor type of **Corporation**, **Foreign corporation**, **Individual**, and **Foreign individual** to the supplier tax organization type.
2. Define legal entity. Assign the 14-digit SIRET to the legal entity.
3. Enter invoices.
4. Run the DAS2 Verification report to extract transaction information for legal entities to the DAS2 temporary tables.
5. Review the extracted data on the report.
6. Modify the information using the Manage French DAS210 Information and Manage French DAS2 Summary pages, if necessary.
7. Run the French DAS2 Type 210 Update report to review the changes made.
8. Run the French DAS2 Extract File program to generate the file to be submitted to the tax authorities.
9. Run the French DAS2 Contractor Letters to print letters that are sent to contractors who are reported in the DAS2 file for the current year.

Close Payables Period

Closing a Payables Period: Points to Consider

You close an Oracle Fusion Payables period after you have completed accounting for transactions for the period and you have transferred the accounting entries to general ledger.

Consider performing the following:

- Complete and approve all transactions and payment files.
- Reconcile payments to bank statement activity.
- Transfer all approved invoices and payments to the general ledger.
- Submit the Unaccounted Transactions Sweep program.
- Close the current Payables period.
- Reconcile Payables activity for the period.
- Open the next Payables period.
- Run transaction tax, withholding tax, and key indicator reports.
- Run Payables interface programs.

Complete and Approve All Transactions and Payment Files

Ensure that all transactions are completed for the period you are closing.

- Run Payables Invoice Import to process all interface records.
- If the import process rejects any records, review the import corrections spreadsheet and resubmit the import.
- If invoice approval is enabled, approve all unapproved invoices. Depending on how your invoice options are set, validation or accounting may be required before you can approve invoices.
- Resolve holds on invoices.
- Validate invoices.
- Optionally submit a payment process request.
- Complete all payment files.
- Submit the Invoice Register and the Payment Register.
- Run the Update Matured Bills Payable Status program.
• Run the Apply Missing Conversion Rates program.

Reconcile Payments to Bank Statement Activity

Reconcile payments to bank statement activity for the period in Oracle Fusion Cash Management. Ensure that payments are cleared if you account for payments at clearing.

Transfer All Approved Invoices and Payments to the General Ledger

Transfer approved invoices and payments to the general ledger.

• Run create accounting with the Transfer to General Ledger option set to Yes to account and transfer any unaccounted transactions to General Ledger.

• Run the Post Journal Entries to General Ledger program to transfer to General Ledger any transactions that were accounted in final mode, but that were not transferred.

• Review the output generated by the Create Accounting and Post Journal Entries to General Ledger programs.

Submit the Unaccounted Transactions Sweep Program

Run the Payables Unaccounted Transactions Sweep program to transfer unaccounted transactions from one accounting period to another. If your accounting practices permit it, use this program to change the accounting date of the transactions to the next open period.

For example, you have invoices for which you cannot resolve holds before the close, and your accounting practices allow you to change invoice distribution accounting dates, you can submit this program to change invoice distribution accounting dates to the first day of the next open period so you can close the current period.

The Unaccounted Transactions Sweep Program will not roll forward accounted transactions, or accounted transactions with errors. To create successful accounting entries for accounted transactions with errors, correct any accounting errors and resubmit the Create Accounting Process. The program transfers unaccounted transactions to the period you specify by updating the accounting dates to the first day of the new period. You can then close the current accounting period in Payables.

Close the Current Payables Period

Close the current Payables period and review the Payables Period Close Exceptions report.

Reconcile Payables Activity for the Period

Reconcile Payables activity using the following reports:
• Payables Trial Balance report
• Payables Posted Invoice Register
• Payables Posted Payment Register
• Payables to General Ledger Reconciliation report
• Payables Open Items Revaluation report

Open the Next Payables Period

Open the next Payables period.

Run Transaction Tax, Withholding Tax, and Key Indicator Reports

You can run the following reports:

• Tax Reconciliation by Taxable Account
• Tax Audit Trial report
• Use Tax Liability report
• Financial Tax Register
• Payables Tax by Ledger Extract report
• Withholding Tax reports
• Withholding Tax by Tax Authority report
• Withholding Tax Letter
• Key Indicators report

Run Payables Interface Programs

Run Payables interface programs, including Create Mass Additions and Transfer Costs to Cost Management, to transfer information to other products.

Setting Up for Payables to General Ledger Reconciliation: Points to Consider

Periodically, you need to reconcile the transactions in your accounts payable application, both before and after you post to the general ledger. The Payables to General Ledger Reconciliation extract and report help to simplify this process and reduce the amount of manual reconciling activity required.

The automated activities in the reconciliation process function according to the way you have set up your Financials environment. A review of some of these setups can help improve the overall reconciliation process.

Consider these points when setting up for Oracle Fusion Payables to general ledger reconciliation.
• Reconciling by Business Unit or Ledger

• Assigning a Financial Category

• Setting the Reconciliation Data Purge Frequency Profile Option

• Configuring User Security

Reconciling by Business Unit or Ledger

If you implicitly map primary balancing segment values to your business units, you can reconcile based on business unit. This allows employees from different business units to balance their respective accounting activity.

If you do not implicitly map primary balancing segment values to business units, you must reconcile based on ledger. In this case, you will need access to all business units associated with the ledger to perform a thorough reconciliation.

Assigning a Financial Category

You must assign a Financial Category of Accounts payable to all your liability natural account values. This is a required setup step for Payables to General Ledger reconciliation. You perform this task on the Manage Values page for the value set associated with the natural account segment of your chart of accounts.

To include bills payable, intercompany, and tax authority liability accounts in the Payables to General Ledger Reconciliation report, assign them the Accounts payable category as well.

If the Financial Category of Accounts payable is not assigned to any natural account in your chart of accounts, the Payables to General Ledger Reconciliation report will not select any data.

Once you assign the category, you can leave the Account parameter blank when you run the extract to include all accounts that have the Financial Category of Accounts payable in the ledger. You can alternatively enter specific natural account values to limit the report to reconcile only a subset of the payables accounts in the ledger.

Setting the Reconciliation Data Purge Frequency Profile Option

Use the Reconciliation data purge frequency profile option to indicate the number of days that reconciliation extract data is kept in the tables. Set this interval in such a way that it does not interfere with the reconciliation time line. The number of days should be long enough so as not to lose prior extracts that may be needed for comparison purposes.

Every time you run the extract program, it refers to the value of the Reconciliation data purge frequency profile option. If there are any reconciliation data extract requests in the table older than the number of days specified in the profile option, these requests are purged.

For example, if a reconciliation data extract is run on January 1, and the value of this profile option is set to 30 days, then the data from January 1 is not purged if you run another extract on January 29. However, the data is purged if you run another extract on February 1.
Configuring User Security

Typically General Ledger users are secured by a data access set, and Payables users by business unit security. This means that for the Payables to General Ledger Reconciliation report:

- General Ledger users can see general ledger data for the balancing segment values in their data access set, as well as the Payables or Subledger Accounting data for all business units linked to the ledger.
- Payables users can see the Payables or Subledger Accounting data for business units in their security definition, as well as general ledger data for all balancing segment values in the ledger.

However, if security is configured such that the data role for the General Ledger or Payables job roles also grants access to specific business units for General Ledger users or specific data access sets for Payables users, then the reconciliation report will only include:

- For General Ledger users, the Payables or Subledger Accounting data for those business units in the ledger to which the user has access.
- For Payables users, general ledger data for those balancing segment values included in the data access set to which the user has access.

This does not present a problem for the Payables to General Ledger Reconciliation report if there is an implicit mapping between business units and balancing segment values. Users can simply filter the report for the balancing segment values that are mapped to the business units to which they have access, and the report should work properly.

However, if there is not an intentional and implicit mapping between balancing segment values and business units, then this can cause the Payables to General Ledger Reconciliation report to display unintended results.

- For General Ledger users, the report will include general ledger data for all balancing segment values in the data access set, while Payables and Subledger Accounting data are limited to the business units to which a user is granted access.
- For Payables users, the report either will not include any general ledger data, or it will include general ledger data that is not properly mapped to the Payables or Subledger Accounting data for the business unit.

Resolve this issue by removing the access granted to specific business units for the General Ledger job roles, and from the specific data access sets for the Payables job roles.

Extract Reconciliation Data from Payables to General Ledger

Run the Extract Reconciliation Data from Payables to General Ledger program to select data for the Summary section of the Payables to General Ledger Reconciliation Report. The extract must run successfully to see the most current Summary report, and before you can run the Payables to General Ledger Reconciliation Report.
**Extract Reconciliation Data from Payables to General Ledger Parameters**

**Request Name**

Enter a name that is descriptive of this extract. Consider using a name that indicates the accounting period, date, and time, especially if you are planning to create multiple extracts.

**Ledger**

The ledgers available for selection are based on your security assignment.

**Business Unit**

Use this parameter to reconcile by a specific organization.

---

**Note**

You must explicitly map the business units to balancing segment values. If not, you must reconcile by ledger.

---

**Period**

You can select either Open or Closed accounting periods.

**Account**

If you have multiple payable general ledger accounts, you can limit the extract to specific general ledger accounts. The natural account segment values must have a **Financial Category** of **Accounts payable** assigned to be included in the Reconciliation report. If the **Financial Category** is not assigned to any natural account values in the chart of accounts, the extract will fail.

**Intercompany Transactions**

You can include or exclude intercompany transactions. Select **Yes** to include intercompany transactions in the reconciliation. Additionally, to reconcile only intercompany transactions, restrict the account range to include only the intercompany accounts.

**Include Bills Payable?**

You can include or exclude bills payable.

If you select **Yes**, then include the bills payable accounts in the Account parameter if they differ from the accounts payable accounts. You must select **Yes** if the bills payable liability account is the same account as the regular liability.

You may want to exclude bills payable if the bills payable account is not a liability account.

---

**Payables to General Ledger Reconciliation Report: Points to Consider**

Use the Payables to General Ledger Reconciliation report to facilitate the reconciliation of payables data to the general ledger.
The interactive reporting capability of the Payables to General Ledger Reconciliation report provides both summarized and detailed reconciling data for review. The Summary report lets you see payables and accounting beginning and ending balances, as well as summarized activity for the period and how this activity was accounted.

You must select the following to view the report:

- Ledger
- Request Name

Optionally, you can use the following parameters to further filter the data:

- Business Unit
- Balancing Segment Value
- Natural Account Value

Drill down on any amount in the Summary report Difference column to display the Differences Detail report for that item. The Differences Detail reports display the real-time details that make up balances from the Summary report, and indicate potential causes for differences between actual and reconciling amounts.

**Note**

For a more efficient reconciliation, do not allow general ledger sources other than Oracle Fusion Payables to post to Payables accounts.

Consider these points when using the Payables to General Ledger Reconciliation report.

- Differences Between Transactional and Accounted Amounts
- Differences Between Summary and Detail Amounts
- Differences Between the Reconciliation Report and Other Payables Reports
- Differences Due to Rounding
- Variances Due to Transactions not Validated

**Differences Between Transactional and Accounted Amounts**

Ideally the Summary report should display no differences between payables transactional amounts and accounted amounts. In addition, the **Payables Begin Balance - Accounting Amount** and the **Payables End Balance - Accounting Amount** should agree with the Payables Trial Balance report run with the Liability Account As-of Date on the last day of the previous period, and the last day of the period being reconciled, respectively.

Any differences that you find require further investigation and correction. Common reasons for differences between transactional amounts and accounted amounts include:

- Transactions that are not accounted.
• Transactions with subledger accounts that fall outside the account range of the report.

• Transaction amounts that do not agree with the subledger journal line amounts.

• Journals posted to the subledger or general ledger that did not come from Payables.

• Subledger journals that are not transferred or posted to general ledger.

After finding and correcting discrepancies, you must rerun the Extract Reconciliation Data from Payables to General Ledger program and review the Summary report.

Note

The Summary report may contain variance amounts if the Payables Begin Balance plus the period activity differ from the Payables End Balance. This applies to both the Payables Amount and the Accounting Amount. If after reviewing the data the variance cannot be explained, contact the help desk.

Differences Between Summary and Detail Amounts

The Non-Payables Begin Balance amount is the portion of a general ledger liability account beginning balance that did not originate from Payables transactions. You can drill down on this amount to see a list of general ledger journal lines that have an accounting date that falls within the current fiscal year, but prior to the period of the reconciliation report, and that have an account combination that falls within the account range of the report.

The drill down page does not include non-Payables journal lines dated in previous fiscal years, which means that these journal lines may not match the Non-Payables Begin Balance amount. The drill down page is only intended to provide current fiscal year journals that might have posted erroneously to the payables account.

The journal source for these journals is typically not Payables. However, you may see manual subledger journal entries that were entered for the Payables source directly into the subledger, but not necessarily linked to a specific Payables transaction. Most of these entries represent adjustment journal entries.

Manual subledger journals created during the current reconciling period display in the Summary report under Other Accounting, and become part of the Non-Payables Begin Balance amount in subsequent periods. Manual general ledger journals that may affect payables accounts are created directly in the general ledger and do not display under Other Accounting on the Summary report, but display instead under the Non-Payables Activity amount.

Summary amounts may not reflect totals on detail pages for one of these reasons:

• Data was modified after the data extract was run for a given accounting period. If transactions or accounting were created or modified between the time the extract was executed, and the moment you drill down from a summary amount to its detail amounts, the summary amount will not reflect the detail page totals.
• To limit discrepancies between the summary and detail reports, set the Payables accounting period status to Closed or Permanently Closed.

**Note**

There may still be discrepancies if accounting activities take place in the subledger or general ledger after the extract is run. It is therefore advisable to perform these accounting activities prior to closing the Payables period and running the extract.

• Security rules in your setup may restrict you from seeing data from certain business units or segment values.

It is recommended that appropriate security be given to users for all business units and accounting flexfield segment values that each user is responsible for reconciling.

• Downloading to a spreadsheet.

If you are downloading a large amount of data and plan to perform a number of data manipulations, use the CSV format. If you are downloading data for reference purposes only, use the Excel format.

**Differences Between the Reconciliation Report and Other Payables Reports**

There can be differences between the data displayed in the Payables to General Ledger Reconciliation report and other Payables reports. The reports and reasons for the differences are as follows.

• Payables Aging Report

  • Intercompany Transactions: You cannot exclude intercompany transactions from the Payables Aging report. If you run the Payables to General Ledger Reconciliation report to exclude intercompany transactions or show intercompany transactions only, then the Payables to General Ledger Reconciliation report and the Payables Aging report will not display compatible data.

  • Dates: The Payables to General Ledger Reconciliation report displays Payables balances for the first and last date of a period. You can run the Payables Aging report only for the current date.

• Payables Invoice Register and Payables Payment Register: You cannot exclude intercompany transactions from the Payables Invoice and Payment Registers. When you run the Payables to General Ledger Reconciliation report to exclude intercompany transactions or show intercompany transactions only, then the Payables to General Ledger Reconciliation report and the Payables Invoice and Payment Registers will not display compatible data.

**Differences Due to Rounding**

Because of rounding, the sum of the invoice distribution base amounts and the invoice payment base amounts for a fully paid invoice may not match.
Any rounding differences between the original invoice liability amount and the sum of the corresponding payment liabilities are written off by Payables when the final payment, or prepayment application, against the invoice is accounted. Therefore, the total accounting amount of the invoice and payment liability for a fully paid invoice always match. However, because the payables amounts are taken from the invoice distributions and invoice payments, rounding differences can show up in the Payables variance Payables Amount section of the Payables to General Ledger Reconciliation Report.

**Variance Due to Transactions not Validated**

The **Payables Begin Balance** and **Payables End Balance** amounts only include validated transactions. If the current period contains unvalidated transactions, the unvalidated transactions are reported as a **Payables Variance**. Unvalidated transactions are transactions that are incomplete or that have validation issues, such as invalid accounts or amount variances, that must be corrected.

For example, if there are 200 USD of unvalidated invoice transactions in the current period, the report would show the following:

- Payables Begin Balance = 10,000 USD
- Invoices = 1,200 USD
- Payables Variance = 200 USD
- Payables End Balance = 11,000 USD

**Note**

The Invoice Difference Drilldown report includes unvalidated transactions, so review this report to identify unvalidated and unaccounted transactions. Once the transactions are validated, the portion of the **Payables Variance** corresponding to the unvalidated transactions will disappear.

**Payables Trial Balance Report**

Verify that total accounts payable liabilities in Oracle Fusion Payables equal those that were transferred to the general ledger. Reconcile posted invoices and payments to ensure the net amount posted to the general ledger accurately reflects the change in the accounts payable balance.

To reconcile your accounts payable activity, add the posted invoices for the current period (total invoice amount from the Payables Posted Invoice Register), and subtract the posted payments for the current period (total cash plus discounts from the Payables Posted Payments Register) from the Payables Trial Balance for the prior period. This amount should equal the balance for the current period Payables Trial Balance.

For example, you are closing your accounting period for April, and you have just posted your final invoice and payment batches to the general ledger. To reconcile your accounts payable activity for April, perform the following calculation:

March Payables Trial Balance + April Payables Posted Invoice Register - April Payables Posted Payment Register = April Payables Trial Balance.
Important

The Payables Trial Balance Report is based on information stored in Payables and Oracle Fusion Subledger Accounting. To reconcile with the balances stored in Oracle Fusion General Ledger, you must use the Payables to General Ledger Reconciliation Report.

You can run this report from the Scheduled Processes work area.

Note

The Payables Trial Balance only works for ledgers that use accrual basis accounting.

Before running this report:

- When defining natural account values, assign the financial category of Payables to all accounts to include in the Payables Trial Balance. To report invoices that are paid with bills payable as outstanding as long as the bills payable status has not changed to Negotiable, assign the financial category of Payables to the bills payable account as well.
- Account and post invoice and payment activity to the general ledger.

Parameters

Ledger

Specify the ledger for which to run the report. You may select a primary or secondary ledger, or a reporting currency ledger.

Note

You can run the Accounts Payable Trial Balance for primary and secondary ledgers, and for reporting currencies. However, the original invoice amount is only provided when the report is run for the primary ledger. The reason is that Payables only stores transaction base amounts in the primary ledger currency.

Business Unit

Specify the business unit for which to run the report or leave blank to include all business units.

Liability Account As-of Date

Specify the date as of which to report the liability account.

Party Name

Enter a party to limit the report to a single supplier or party.

Account From

Select the accounts.
Negative Balances Only

Select Yes to limit the output of the report to suppliers with negative balances.

Understanding the Report

The Payables Trial Balance Report lists and subtotals, by supplier and liability account, all unpaid and partially paid invoices that Payables has transferred to the general ledger. Credit liability amounts are reported as positive amounts, as they represent outstanding balances. Debit liability amounts decrease the outstanding balance.

Report Headings for Account Summary

Lists all accounts included in the specified range that meet the following conditions:

- Have a financial category of Payables
- Have an open balance on the liability account as-of date

Adds all the credits to the liability account, such as invoices and refunds, and subtracts the debits to the same account, such as credit memos, prepayment applications, and payments. A positive number corresponds to an outstanding balance, while a negative number represents an overpayment made to the supplier.

Select an open balance to drill down to the account detail.

Selected Report Headings for Account Detail

Lists the names of all suppliers with open balances for the liability account on the specified liability account as-of date.

Adds all the credits to the liability account, such as invoices and refunds, and subtracts the debits to the same account, such as credit memos, prepayment applications, and payments. A positive number corresponds to an outstanding balance, while a negative number represents an overpayment made to a supplier.

Select an open balance to drill down to the party detail.

Selected Report Headings for Party Detail

Lists the type of transaction, such as Standard Invoice, Debit Memo, Credit Memo, Prepayment, Withholding Invoice, and Payment Request.

Lists the status of the payment, such as Unpaid, Partially Paid, and Canceled.

Note

A canceled invoice is reported if the invoice was canceled after the specified liability account as-of date, but was still outstanding on the liability account as-of date.

Lists the amount that was originally booked to the liability account when the invoice was entered, if you submit the Payables Trial Balance Report for the
primary ledger. If you use automatic offsets, only the amount that was allocated to the accounting code combination that is referenced in this report is displayed.

Nets all credits and debits booked to the liability account for the invoice, with an accounting date before or on the liability account as-of date.

**Payables Posted Invoice Register**

Review accounting lines for invoices that were transferred to the general ledger. The Payables Posted Invoice Register is primarily a reconciliation tool. Use this report along with the Payables Posted Payment Register, the Payables Trial Balance Report, and the Payables to General Ledger Reconciliation Report to reconcile balances between Oracle Fusion Payables and your general ledger.

To make their output easier to read, each of these reports can be generated for a single liability account. For example, if you use automatic offsets and the liability for your invoices is allocated across multiple primary balancing segment values, then you can use the Account parameter to limit your reports to a single balancing organization.

This report is valid only for an accrual basis ledger because it presents amounts that are charged to liability accounts.

You can run this report from the Reports and Analytics work area.

Before running the report you must:

- Transfer your accounting entries to the general ledger.
- Enable the **Import Journal References** option for the Payables source on the Manage Journal Sources page.

**Parameters**

**Ledger**
Specify the name of a ledger.

**Business Unit**
Specify the name of a business unit.

**Account**
Specify a liability account or leave the parameter blank to submit the report for all liability accounts.

**Accounting Date**
Specify an invoice accounting date range.

**Entered Distribution Amount**
Specify an entered invoice distribution amount range.

**Include Zero Amount Lines**
Select to include subledger journal entry lines with a zero amount.
Report View

Summary
Summarize the report by account.

Detail
Include invoice detail. When generated in detail, the report displays invoices charged to liability accounts.

Report Output
You can manage the section headers and columns on the report. For example, change the column sorting or make a section header a column or parameter.

Payables Posted Payment Register

Review accounting lines for payments that are transferred to the general ledger. The Payables Posted Payment Register is primarily a reconciliation tool. Use this report, along with the Payables Posted Invoice Register, the Payables Trial Balance Report, and the Payables to General Ledger Reconciliation Report to reconcile balances between Oracle Fusion Payables and the general ledger.

To make their output easier to read, you can generate each report for a single liability account. For example, if you use automatic offsets and the liability for your invoices is allocated across multiple primary balancing segment values, then you can use the Account parameter to limit your reports to a single balancing organization.

This report is valid only for an accrual basis ledger because it presents amounts that are charged to liability accounts.

You can run this report from the Reports and Analytics work area.

Before running the report you must:

- Transfer your accounting entries to the general ledger.
- Enable the Import Journal References option for the Payables source on the Manage Journal Sources page.

Parameters

Ledger
Specify the name of a ledger.

Business Unit
Specify the name of a business unit.

Account
Select one or more liability accounts or leave the parameter blank to submit the report for all liability accounts.
Include Zero Amount Lines
Select to include subledger journal entry lines with a zero amount.

Accounting Date
Specify an accounting date range.

Payment Amount
Specify a payment amount range.

Bank Account
Select a bank account that payments were made from.

Report View

Summary
List totals for each account and exclude payment details.

Detail
Include payment details and display the payments that relieve the specified liability accounts.

Report Output
You can manage the section headers and columns on the report. For example, change the column sorting or make a section header a column or parameter.

Payables Period Close Exceptions Report
Submit this report to review a complete list of exceptions that are preventing you from closing an Oracle Fusion Payables accounting period.

The Payables Period Close process automatically generates this report, or you can run the report from the Scheduled Processes work area.

Parameters
Ledger
Specify the name of a ledger.

From Accounting Date, To Accounting Date
Specify the inclusive accounting date range.

Period Name
Enter the name of a period.

Report Results
The report consists of the following sections:
- Summary
• Details
• Corrective actions

This table describes each section of the report.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| Summary         | Summarizes the exceptions for each business unit within the ledger, and indicates whether you have access to the business unit. Business unit access can affect your ability to close the period or resolve exceptions. The types of exceptions reported are as follows:  
  • Unaccounted invoices  
  • Unaccounted payment activity  
  • Bills payable requiring maturity event and accounting  
  • Incomplete payment process requests  
  • Open intercompany transactions  
  • Other exceptions |
| Details         | Provides details for each type of exception, such as supplier or party, invoice number, and accounting date. |
| Corrective actions | Lists suggested actions to resolve each type of exception. |

**Payables Open Items Revaluation Report**

Use the Payables Open Items Revaluation report to revalue the balances of your open items. Open items in this report are all invoices including prepayments, credit memos, and debit memos, that are unpaid as of the last date of the revaluation period you specify.

**Note**

Payments are included if the last reporting date is after the accounting header date of the payment, and the accounting date is outside of the reporting period.

The report takes into account changes in the value of your liabilities due to changes in foreign currency rates. You revalue your liabilities based on the revaluation rate you specify, which is either an end of period rate or a daily rate. To provide you with a complete listing of your liabilities, the report includes open items in your ledger currency. Those items use a rate of 1.

The Open Items Revaluation report determines the amount needed to manually adjust your general ledger balance to reflect the difference between your original and revalued balance. This revaluation difference is calculated for each liability.
account and summed for each balancing segment. You should reverse this
general ledger entry at the beginning of the next period to synchronize Oracle
Fusion Payables and general ledger balances. You can run the report for a
revaluation period, up to a particular due date, and for a range of balancing
segment values. Make sure that you enter rate information for each currency that
you use.

You can run this report from the Scheduled Processes work area.

Before running this report:

• If you are using an end of period rate, then define the rates on the Daily
  Rates tab on the Currency Rates Manager page.

• If you are using a daily rate, then enter daily rates for the rate type,
  whether that rate type is predefined or user-defined.

Parameters

Business Unit

Specify the name of a business unit.

Revaluation Period

The period to revalue. All open invoices with invoice dates up to the last date of
this period are selected.

Include Up to Due Date

Date to differentiate short-term, mid-term and long-term liabilities, otherwise
leave this parameter blank. The date is the maximum due date included in the
report.

Rate Type

Select the type of rate to revalue the open transactions:

• Period: Rate at the end of the revaluation period.

• Daily: If you select Daily, then enter values for the Daily Rate Type and
  Daily Rate Date parameters.

Daily Rate Type

If you select Daily as your rate type, then select a daily rate type.

Daily Rate Date

If you select Daily as your rate type, then select the daily rate date.

From Balancing Segment, To Balancing Segment

Enter the lowest and highest balancing segment values in the range of values to
report.

Transferred to General Ledger Only

• Yes: Base the report only on transactions that are transferred to general
  ledger.
• **No**: All transactions reported for open balances.

**Cleared Only**

• **Yes**: For payments to affect transaction open balances only if the payments are cleared.

• **No**: For all payments to affect open balances.

**Understanding the Report**

The report is divided into sections for each unique combination of balancing segment and liability account. Within each section, the report lists open items for each supplier.

This table describes the amounts that the report provides.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Amount</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Ledger Unpaid Amount</strong></td>
<td>The value of your open items before revaluation, which you can reconcile with your general ledger balances. The report provides a complete list of all open items to support the balance of each liability account.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Revalued Amount</strong></td>
<td>The value for each open item revalued with the revaluation rate. The total of these revalued items is required to report in some countries, such as the United States.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Revalued Unpaid Amount</strong></td>
<td>The higher of the two item values both before and after the revaluation. Payables totals these values and calculates the difference. This total is needed in some countries, such as Germany, where the higher market value of open items needs to be determined.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Payables Unaccounted Transactions and Sweep Report**

Identify and review all unaccounted invoice and payment transactions along with the reason why Oracle Fusion Payables cannot account for the transaction. You can also specify to sweep the unaccounted transactions to another period.

**Note**

This report does not include invoices that have no distributions.

You can run this report from the Scheduled Processes work area.

Before running this report:

• Validate invoices to reduce the number of unvalidated invoices on the report.

• Creating accounting entries in Payables: The report will then show only transactions that had problems that prevented accounting. You can correct the problems, and resubmit the accounting process.
If you use bills payable, submit the Update Matured Bills Payable Status program to update the status of any bills payable with a maturity date on or before today's date.

**Parameters**

**Note**

If you do not specify a value for the Period Name or From, To Accounting Date parameters, then the report lists all unaccounted entries, regardless of date.

**Report Level**

Select **Ledger** or **Business unit**.

**Report Context**

The values for this parameter are based on the Report Level parameter.

- If the Report Level is **Business unit**, then select a business unit.
- If the Report Level is **Ledger**, then select a ledger.

**From Accounting Date, To Accounting Date**

To run the report for a particular date range, then enter both the first and last dates in the range. If you enter values for a date range, then you cannot enter a value for the Period Name parameter.

**Period**

To run the report for a single period, enter the period name. If you enter a value here, you cannot enter values in the From Accounting Date and To Accounting Date parameters.

**Sweep Now**

Specify whether to sweep the unaccounted transactions to another period.

- **Yes**: Sweep unaccounted transactions.
- **No**: Report exceptions only.

**Sweep to Period**

If the Sweep Now parameter is set to **Yes**, specify an open or future period. The accounting date for unaccounted transactions is updated to the first date of the period that you specify.

**Report Results**

The report has two sections: Unaccounted Invoices, and Unaccounted Payments. All amounts are in the entered currency.

- **Unaccounted Invoices**: Lists the supplier name, supplier number, invoice number, invoice date, entered currency, invoice amount, purchase order number (if the invoice is on a purchase order matching related hold), and the exception.
• Unaccounted Payments: Lists the supplier name, supplier number, payment number, payment date, payment currency, payment amount, and exception.

This table describes some of the invoice and payment exceptions that can occur.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Exception</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Distribution combination invalid</td>
<td>This distribution combination on the invoice is not valid.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Distribution variance</td>
<td>Total of the invoice distributions does not equal the invoice amount.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other hold names</td>
<td>The invoice has a hold applied to it that prevents accounting.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No rate</td>
<td>The payment does not have a conversion rate.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Not validated</td>
<td>Invoice or distribution line is not validated.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Unaccounted</td>
<td>Invoice or distribution line is unaccounted.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| Withholding tax            | Cannot perform automatic tax withholding. The invoice distribution has a withholding tax group assigned to it. Payables could not withhold tax and applied a withholding tax hold on this invoice. Several conditions cause this hold including the following:  
  • The withholding tax group is inactive.  
  • A withholding tax code within a withholding tax group is inactive.  
  • An account segment assigned to a withholding tax code is invalid.  
  • A rate is not defined for a withholding tax code.  
  • A period is not defined for a withholding tax code.  
  • A tax rate for a withholding tax code is defined using an invalid date range. |

**How can I properly report invoices for merged suppliers on the Payables to Ledger Reconciliation report?**

Set the Oracle Fusion Subledger Accounting Third Party Merge Accounting Option to **Replace third party**, otherwise an accounting variance could appear on the Payables to General Ledger Reconciliation report for those journal lines that are attributed to suppliers that are merged.
FAQs for Process Customer Payments

What happens if I do not disable the transaction testing function before going live?

You can experience inconsistent data between applications. In addition, you may unintentionally create holds or charges on real credit cards for amounts not owed by the card holder.

The transaction testing functionality enables a payment administrator to initiate transactions without source products to test the setup of Oracle Fusion Payments and the payment system connectivity. Transactions initiated from Payments, rather than the source product, are not recorded in any source product. This is a valuable testing and diagnostic tool, but creates the potential for inconsistent data between applications if used incorrectly in a live environment.

Warning

On a live instance of Payments, it is strongly recommended that you disable the transaction testing functionality and unassign it from the payment administrator.
Manage Banking

Bank, Branch, and Account Components: How They Work Together

Banks, branches, and accounts fit together on the premise of the Bank Account model. The Bank Account model enables you to define and keep track of all bank accounts in one place and explicitly grant account access to multiple business units, functions, and users. This eliminates the redundant duplicate bank account setup under different business units when these business units share the same bank account.

Banks

Creating a bank is the first step in the bank account creation. The user can search for existing banks, view and update them, or create new banks. You can create a new bank from an existing party. The option to create from an existing party is implicitly implemented by the matching option. The option is available only after the existing party has been found with the same bank. If you select the matching option, the page repopulates the information from the matched party.

Branches

Once you have created your bank, the next step is create a branch or branches associated to the bank. The matching option is also available when creating branches. To create a new branch without using the matching option, manually enter in the information required. You can define other branch-related attributes in the page. If you do not use the matching option when an existing party is found, a branch with the same party name is created.

Accounts

Once the bank and branch are created, you can proceed to the bank account setup. Select the bank branch you want to associate to your bank account. Assign the owner of the bank account. Four areas are associated to defining the account: general information, control of the account, security access to the account, and business unit assignment. If this is a Payable or Receivable account,
the accounts are identified by business unit, and if a Payroll account, by legal entity.

**Processing Electronic Bank Statements: Explained**

The electronic bank statement process transfers bank statements and imports them into Oracle Fusion Cash Management.

The following four statement file formats are supported:

- BAI2
- SWIFT MT940
- EDIFACT FINSTA
- ISO20022 CAMT053

For customers who access Oracle Fusion Applications through Oracle Public Cloud, use the document repository of Oracle WebCenter Content Management to transfer the bank statement files. The WebCenter document repository is also available for customers who access Oracle Fusion Applications through other implementations. The account, fin/cashManagement/import, is set up on the WebCenter for Cash Management users.

To load and import bank statements, first, compress the statement file into a zip file and transfer it to the WebCenter document repository, under the account, fin/cashManagement/import. Proceed by running the Load Interface File for Import process.

The process consists of the following three phases:

1. **Fetch phase:** The program fetches the bank statement zip file from the WebCenter account, unzips it, and stores the statement file in the database.

2. **Load phase:** The program processes the fetched electronic bank statement and populates the bank statement interface tables, also known as the staging area.

3. **Import phase:** The loaded bank statement data from the staging area is processed against functional validations before the data is populated into the bank statements tables. During this phase the parsing rules are executed.

If the process fails with import errors, correct the reported errors. Rerun just the import phase from the Processing Warnings and Errors table of the Bank Statements and Reconciliation Overview page. However, if there are any errors during the load phase, purge the error data and resubmit the program.

The following prerequisites for Oracle Fusion Cash Management and Oracle Fusion Payments are required to process electronic bank statements.

**Cash Management**

Set up the following entities in Cash Management:

- Bank Account
- Balance Codes: The ISO 20022 balance codes for the opening and closing booked and available balances are provided and
additional codes can be defined using the Balance Code lookup (CE_INTERNAL_BALANCE_CODES).

- Transaction Codes
- Parsing Rules

Payments

The Bank Statements Processing program integrates with Payments.

Set up the following entity in Payments before using the program:

- Code Map Group: The program uses code map groups for mapping the balance codes and transaction codes that are reported on the external data file to the ones that are defined internally in Cash Management. Each code map group is assigned to a format. Two code map groups mapping the BAI and EDIFACT opening and closing booked balance codes to the internal balance codes are provided. SWIFT940 does not require a balance code mapping because it is position-based but a code map group can be created to map the transaction codes to the internally defined transaction codes. The delivered code map groups provide only basic mappings. They can be extended as required and new code map groups can also be created.

Example

The following example describes how to load an electronic bank statement.

1. Obtain a bank statement file: bai2.txt, from the bank.
2. Compress the file into a zip file called bai2.zip
3. Using the File Import and Export functionality, transfer the zip file to the WebCenter document repository and place it under the account: fin/cashManagement/import.

Note

For detailed information on the import and export process, see the hyperlink at the end of this topic for: Files for Import and Export: Explained.

4. Run the process, Load Interface File for Import. This program has 2 parameters: Import Process and Data File.


   - **Data File:** Select the zip file from the WebCenter document repository. For example, bai2.zip from fin$/cashManagement$/import$ account.

5. Check for any processing errors from the Bank Statements and Reconciliation Overview page. If the file is successfully imported, it can now be reviewed from the Manage Bank Statements page.
For non-cloud implementations, the statement files can also be stored on the local machine or a remote computer. Run the Process Electronic Bank Statements to transfer and import the statement files. When using this process, the statement file should not be compressed.

The Process Electronic Bank Statements process consists of the following three phases:

1. **Fetch phase:** The program fetches the electronic bank statement file or stream from external sources and stores it in the database. The external sources can be a file stored on a remote computer or a file stored on the local computer.

2. **Load phase:** The program processes the fetched electronic bank statement and populates the bank statement interface tables, also known as the staging area.

3. **Import phase:** The loaded bank statement data from the staging area is processed against functional validations before the data is populated into the bank statements tables. During this phase the parsing rules are executed.

In addition to the prerequisites listed above, the following entities in Oracle Fusion Payments must be set up before running this program:

- Payment System
- Transmission Configuration
- Format: One format for each of the bank statement formats supported is delivered with Cash Management. You can add additional formats.

**Automatic Reconciliation: Explained**

Automatic Reconciliation or autoreconciliation, is the most common process used for reconciling system transactions with bank statement lines. Use autoreconciliation when processing a large volume of bank statements or wanting to automate the reconciliation process. The Automatic Reconciliation program uses the reconciliation rule set assigned to the bank account to reconcile bank statement lines and system transactions.

**Reconciliation Exceptions: Overview**

An exception occurs when the reconciliation program cannot find a system transaction to match with a particular bank statement line. These exceptions are classified as ambiguous, date or amount.

- An ambiguous exception occurs when either there are more than one system transactions that could match to the line or the transaction could match to more than one statement line.
- A date exception occurs when a system transaction meets all the matching criteria except that the date of the transaction is out of the tolerance range.
- An amount exception occurs when a system transaction meets all of the matching criteria except that the amount of the transaction is outside the tolerance range.
Automatic Reconciliation Exceptions

For each one to one automatic reconciliation rule, exceptions are looked for in the following order: ambiguous, date, and amount. If an exception type is found for a given bank statement line the program stops looking for other types of exceptions using the same rule. The exceptions are presented to you in the context of the bank statement line so the appropriate matching system transaction can be selected and reconciled. If a system transaction is an exception to more than one bank statement line it can only be selected to reconcile with one of the statement lines.

Bank Statement Processing and Troubleshooting: Overview

The results of the Bank Statement Processing program are displayed in the Bank Statements and Reconciliation work area if a problem is encountered. The Processing Errors and Warnings region displays the following statuses:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Status</th>
<th>Explanation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Load Error</td>
<td>This status is assigned at the file level. A file fails with load errors for the following two reasons: An error in fetching the data or an error parsing the data and populating the interface tables. Such errors typically arise when the data is not compliant with its standard.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Import Error</td>
<td>This status is assigned at both statement level and file level. An import error at statement level indicates that the data was populated in the interface and loaded successfully but some functional validations have failed. Example: Duplicate bank statement or a transaction code not set up. An import error at file level implies that there exists at least one statement in that file that failed with an import error.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Import Warning</td>
<td>This status is assigned at the statement level. Statements with Import Warning imply that this statement has been imported without any errors, but the program encountered some functional validation failures which are harmless enough not to stop the import.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Depending on the status of the file or the statement and the associated issue you can use the Retry icon to restart the program from where it failed in its last run. The following table explains the different retry options available:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Status</th>
<th>Fields on the Retry Dialog</th>
<th>Action on Program Resubmission</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Load Error</td>
<td>If the file failed during the fetch phase (no hyperlink on File ID), all the parameters that were specified during program submission are available in the dialog. The parameters can then be updated and program resubmitted again.</td>
<td>The program starts all over again from the fetch phase.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Load Error</td>
<td>If the file failed during the load phase (the File ID is hyperlinked). Since the file is already fetched, the parameters associated with fetching the file are not shown; rather only the Format parameter is shown. In case a wrong value for Format is specified in the earlier run, it can be corrected here and the program resubmitted again.</td>
<td>The program starts from the load phase. The program attempts to load the already fetched data file using the Format specified.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Import Error</td>
<td>Import error at file level; no fields are available on retry dialog.</td>
<td>The program starts the import phase for all the statements that filed with import errors under that file.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Import Error</td>
<td>Import error at statement level. If a statement fails with Duplicate Bank Account error then the dialog shows the bank account field. The correct bank account can be selected and program resubmitted again.</td>
<td>The program starts the import phase for that particular statement, using the updated bank account. The program will start the import phase for that particular statement.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Import Error</td>
<td>Import error at statement level, for all other import errors, no fields are available on retry dialog.</td>
<td>The program starts the import phase for that particular statement, using the updated bank account. The program starts the import phase for that particular statement.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The following list of common issues and solutions can be used to troubleshoot the Bank Statement Processing program:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Issue</th>
<th>Solution</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>The program has been run and successfully completes but does not appear on the Manage Bank Statements page.</td>
<td>Check the Bank Statements and Reconciliation work area to verify if any processing errors have been reported for your bank statement.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The program has reported a load error for your file and you realize that the wrong file was processed and want to correct the error.</td>
<td>If the file was fetched (a hyperlink appears on the File ID field), you must purge the file in order to load the correct one. If the file was not fetched (no hyperlink on the File ID field), you can restart the program using the Retry option.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The program has reported a load error for your file and the file was fetched. You have figured out the problem in the data file and want to retry the program. Can you process the edited file?</td>
<td>No. If you want to reprocess a data file that has been fetched in the system, then you have to submit the program afresh. Once a file is fetched, subsequent retry on that file does not re-fetch the data file from its original source.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>You have processed a data file where some statements imported successfully, but some failed. The failures were because of an error from the bank. They have sent the corrected file, but the file contains the other statements data that was successfully imported. What is the impact if the file is processed again?</td>
<td>You can process the same file without any problem. The program has the capability to detect duplicate bank statements and it flags such statements as Import Error.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A transaction or balance code A in the data file appears as B after the import. Why?</td>
<td>Verify if there is a code mapping defined for A that maps it to B.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
A new code map group has been defined but it does not seem to be working.

Make sure the new code map group is assigned to the Format in Oracle Fusion Payments.

The program reports an import error if a transaction code is not defined, but does not report or give a warning if a balance code is missing for balances. What happens to the balance codes?

Such balances are imported by the program and they appear in the bank statements user interface. However, the balance description is empty because they are not defined in the system.

After import, some balance records have an empty balance description.

Verify if the balance codes for the balance records are defined in the balance code lookup.

The program indicates that a transaction code is not defined. Should a code map or a transaction code be defined?

If an existing internal code serves the same purpose as the new code, you can create a code map associating the new code with the existing code. If you want to use the transaction code as it is, then define the transaction code.

---

**Manually Reconciling a Bank Statement: Explained**

Manual bank statement reconciliation involves selecting bank statement lines and system transactions to be reconciled together. During reconciliation if a system transaction has not been cleared the reconciliation process clears the transaction first, and then reconciles it. Oracle Fusion Cash Management supports manual reconciliation for all matching scenarios; one to one, one to many, many to one, and many to many. You are allowed to reconcile across bank statements from the same bank account.

Banks sometimes make mistakes by depositing or withdrawing incorrect amounts to bank accounts. These bank errors show up on bank statements, along with the corrections and adjustments to those errors. Banks resolve errors using two methods: reversal and adjustment.

**Reconciling Corrections and Adjustments to Bank Errors**

Correcting bank errors using the reversal and adjustment method are described in the following example:

A check was generated for $100.00, but the bank recorded this payment as $10.00 by mistake. On your bank statement, you see an entry of a $10.00 payment.

Using the reversal method, the bank reverses the whole error transaction amount so that the error entry and the reversal entry net out to zero. Then, the bank makes another transaction entry for the correct transaction amount. In this example, a reversal entry of a $10.00 receipt is created to offset the original error entry. An additional correction entry is created as a $100.00 payment. With the reversal method, the error line and reversal statement lines as well as the added correction entry line should all be reconciled to the check transaction.

Using the adjustment method, the bank simply creates an additional transaction entry to make up for the difference between the original transaction amount and the error entry. In this example, the bank generates an additional adjustment entry of a $90.00 payment. The adjusted amount of $90.00 is the difference between the original error amount of the $10.00 payment and the correct amount of the $100.00 payment. With the adjustment method, the error line and adjustment line should be reconciled to the check transaction.
External Cash Transactions: Overview

External cash transactions are transactions related to cash activity that has not been recorded within the system. The four sources of external transactions are:

- Manual Entry
- Import
- Balancing Transactions: Transactions created during reconciliation to record amount differences between the statement line and system transaction that may be due to bank fees, conversion rates, or other charges.
- Bank Statement: The bank statement transaction creation program allows you to configure rules to create transactions from unreconciled statement lines to record items such as bank charges, interest, or other miscellaneous items.

Bank Account Validation by Country: Andorra to Guadeloupe

This outlines the country specific bank account validation rules performed in Oracle Fusion Cash Management.

The following countries have country specific validations:

- Andorra
- Australia
- Austria
- Belgium
- Bosnia and Herzegovina
- Brazil
- Bulgaria
- Canada
- Columbia
- Croatia
- Cyprus
- Czech Republic
- Denmark
- Estonia
- Finland
- France
- French Guiana
- Germany
- Gibraltar
- Greece
- Guadeloupe

When entering bank accounts, different countries can have certain rules governing the format and content of the following related fields:

1. Bank Code
2. Branch Number
3. Account Number
4. Check Digit
5. IBAN

A profile option, Disable Country Specific Bank Validations has been introduced. This profile can be set at the site, product, or user level. The profile is predefined with a default value of No at the site level. The country-specific validations pertaining to the bank code, branch number, account number, check digit, and IBAN can be disabled by this profile option. If the profile is set to Yes, these validations are not performed. The checks for unique banks, branches, accounts, and the mandatory requirement of bank account number are not affected by this profile.

**Andorra**

Validation Rules
The fields are checked for validity by adopting the following rules:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field</th>
<th>Rule</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Bank Code</td>
<td>• Optional</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Branch Number</td>
<td>• Optional</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Account Number</td>
<td>• Mandatory</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Check Digit</td>
<td>• Optional</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IBAN</td>
<td>• Optional, if entered, the below rules apply.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• The module-97 rule is used to calculate the validity of the IBAN.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Length should be 24 characters. Spaces are removed from the left and right. Spaces in the middle are not removed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• The first 2 characters are letters.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• The third and fourth characters are numbers.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Australia**

Validation Rules
The fields are checked for validity by adopting the following rules:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field</th>
<th>Rule</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Bank Code</td>
<td>• Optional</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• If entered, the length should be either 2 or 3 numeric characters.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Branch Number</td>
<td>• Mandatory</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• The combined length of the Branch Number and Bank Code should be 6 numeric characters. Hence, the valid length values (3,4,6) depend upon the Bank Code (3,2,0).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• This field is labeled as Bank State Branch.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Field</td>
<td>Rule</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Account Number</td>
<td>• Mandatory</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Length should be between 5 to 10 characters.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• If the account currency is Australian Dollar, account number should be numeric. For foreign currencies, alphanumeric values are allowed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Check Digit</td>
<td>• Optional</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IBAN</td>
<td>• Optional, if entered, the below rules apply.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• The module-97 rule is used to calculate the validity of the IBAN.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Length cannot be more than 34 characters.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Spaces are removed from the left and right.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Spaces in the middle are not removed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• The first 2 characters are letters.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• The third and fourth characters are numbers.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Austria**

**Validation Rules**

The fields are checked for validity by adopting the following rules:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field</th>
<th>Rule</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Bank Code</td>
<td>• Optional</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Length should be of 5 numeric characters.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Branch Number</td>
<td>• Optional</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Length should be of 5 numeric characters.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Account Number</td>
<td>• Mandatory</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Length should be between 4 to 11 numeric characters.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Check Digit</td>
<td>• Optional</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IBAN</td>
<td>• Mandatory</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• If the IBAN is not entered, a warning message is displayed: <strong>IBAN has not been entered. This bank account is defined in a country that requires IBAN for payment processing.</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• The module-97 rule is used to calculate the validity of the IBAN.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Length should be 20 characters. Spaces are removed from the left and right. Spaces in the middle are not removed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• The first 2 characters are letters.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• The third and fourth characters are numbers.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Belgium

Validation Rules

The fields are checked for validity by adopting the following rules:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field</th>
<th>Rule</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Bank Code</td>
<td>• Optional</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Branch Number</td>
<td>• Optional</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| Account Number| • Mandatory  
|               | • Length should be of 12 numeric characters.  
|               | • It should be in the format 999-9999999-99.  
|               | • A check algorithm is applied on the Account Number. |
| Check Digit   | • Optional |
| IBAN          | • Mandatory  
|               | • If the IBAN is not entered, a warning message is displayed: IBAN has not been entered. This bank account is defined in a country that requires IBAN for payment processing.  
|               | • The module-97 rule is used to calculate the validity of the IBAN.  
|               | • Length should be 16 characters. Spaces are removed from the left and right. Spaces in the middle are not removed.  
|               | • The first 2 characters are letters.  
|               | • The third and fourth characters are numbers. |

Check Algorithm for **Account Number**

1. The entered check digit **CD1**, is the last two digits of the Account Number
2. The calculated check digit **CD2**, is derived by concatenating the first two sections of the Account Number and calculating the remainder on dividing this by 97. If the remainder is equal to 0, then the calculated check digit is taken to be 97.
3. If the entered check digit (CD1) and calculated check digit (CD2) are equal, then the Account Number is valid, else the check has failed.
4. Additionally, if the entered check digit (that is, the last section) is '00', then the Account Number is invalid because the calculated check digit can never be 00 as per the 3rd point.

**Example using account number 123-4567890-78**

- The entered check digit (CD1) is '78'. The concatenation of the first two sections gives '1234567890'
- Divide the result by '97'. 1234567890 / 97 = 12727504
• Derive the remainder. \(1234567890 - (12727504 \times 97) = 2\) Therefore \(CD2 = 2\)
• Here \(CD1 <> CD2\), therefore the Account Number is not valid.
  In this case, a valid Account Number would be ‘123456789-02’.

**Bosnia and Herzegovina**

**Validation Rules**
The fields are checked for validity by adopting the following rules:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field</th>
<th>Rule</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Bank Code</td>
<td>• Optional</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Branch Number</td>
<td>• Optional</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Account Number</td>
<td>• Mandatory</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Check Digit</td>
<td>• Optional</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| IBAN              | • Mandatory
  • If the IBAN is not entered, a warning message is displayed: **IBAN has not been entered. This bank account is defined in a country that requires IBAN for payment processing.**
  • The module-97 rule is used to calculate the validity of the IBAN.
  • Length should be 20 characters. Spaces are removed from the left and right. Spaces in the middle are not removed.
  • The first 2 characters are letters.
  • The third and fourth characters are numbers.

**Brazil**

**Validation Rules**
The fields are checked for validity by adopting the following rules:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field</th>
<th>Rule</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| Bank Code         | • Mandatory
  • Length should be a maximum of 3 numeric characters.
  • If the length is less than 3, then it is converted to a 3 digit number by prefixing it with as many leading zeroes as is necessary.
| Branch Number     | • Mandatory
  • Length should be a maximum of 6 alphanumeric characters.
| Account Number    | • Optional                                |
| Check Digit       | • Optional                                |
Company Code

- Optional.
- This is entered in the Account Creation form.
- If entered, length should be a maximum of 15 numeric characters.

Secondary Account Reference

- This field is labeled as Company Code.

IBAN

- Optional, if entered, the below rules apply.
- The module-97 rule is used to calculate the validity of the IBAN.
- Length cannot be more than 34 characters. Spaces are removed from the left and right. Spaces in the middle are not removed.
- The first 2 characters are letters.
- The third and fourth characters are numbers.

Bulgaria

Validation Rules
The fields are checked for validity by adopting the following rules:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field</th>
<th>Rule</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Bank Code</td>
<td>• Optional</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Branch Number</td>
<td>• Optional</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Account Number</td>
<td>• Mandatory</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Check Digit</td>
<td>• Optional</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| IBAN             | • Mandatory
  - If the IBAN is not entered, a warning message is displayed: **IBAN has not been entered. This bank account is defined in a country that requires IBAN for payment processing.**
  - The module-97 rule is used to calculate the validity of the IBAN.
  - Length should be 22 characters. Spaces are removed from the left and right. Spaces in the middle are not removed.
  - The first 2 characters are letters.
  - The third and fourth characters are numbers.

Canada

Validation Rules
The fields are checked for validity by adopting the following rules:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field</th>
<th>Rule</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Bank Code</td>
<td>• Optional</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Branch Number
- Optional
- This field is labeled as **Routing Transit Number**.

### Account Number
- Mandatory

### Check Digit
- Optional

### IBAN
- Optional, if entered, the below rules apply.
  - The module-97 rule is used to calculate the validity of the IBAN.
  - Length cannot be more than 34 characters. Spaces are removed from the left and right. Spaces in the middle are not removed.
  - The first 2 characters are letters.
  - The third and fourth characters are numbers.

## Columbia
For Colombia, there are no validations for Bank Code, Branch Number, Account Number, or Check Digit fields

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field</th>
<th>Rule</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Bank Code</td>
<td>• Optional</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Branch Number</td>
<td>• Optional</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Account Number</td>
<td>• Mandatory</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Check Digit</td>
<td>• Optional</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tax Payer ID</td>
<td>• Mandatory. Length should be a maximum of 15 numeric characters 14 digits for Tax Payer ID plus the last digit for check digit. It is unique within the country. Cross Validations of Tax Payer ID in Customers, Suppliers, and Companies. If the Tax Payer ID is used by a Customer, Supplier, or a Company, then the Customer name, Supplier name, or the Company name should match with the Bank name. A check digit is applied on the Tax Payer ID.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
IBAN

- Optional, if entered, the below rules apply.
- The module-97 rule is used to calculate the validity of the IBAN.
- Length cannot be more than 34 characters. Spaces are removed from the left and right. Spaces in the middle are not removed.
- The first 2 characters are letters.
- The third and fourth characters are numbers.

Check Algorithm for Tax Payer ID
The first 15 digits are multiplied by the associated factor.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Digit</th>
<th>Factor</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1st</td>
<td>71</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2nd</td>
<td>67</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3rd</td>
<td>59</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4th</td>
<td>53</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5th</td>
<td>47</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6th</td>
<td>43</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7th</td>
<td>41</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8th</td>
<td>37</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9th</td>
<td>29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10th</td>
<td>23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11th</td>
<td>19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12th</td>
<td>17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13th</td>
<td>13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14th</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15th</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1. These 15 products are added and the sum is divided by 11.
2. If the remainder is 1 or 0, then the Check Digit should be 1 or 0 respectively.
3. If the remainder is not 1 or 0, then the remainder is subtracted by 11 and that should be the Check Digit.

Croatia
Validation Rules
The fields are checked for validity by adopting the following rules:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field</th>
<th>Rule</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Bank Code</td>
<td>Optional</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Branch Number</td>
<td>Optional</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Account Number</td>
<td>Mandatory</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Check Digit</td>
<td>Optional</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### IBAN

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field</th>
<th>Rule</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Mandatory</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• If the IBAN is not entered, a warning message is displayed: <strong>IBAN has not been entered. This bank account is defined in a country that requires IBAN for payment processing.</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• The module-97 rule is used to calculate the validity of the IBAN.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Length should be 21 characters. Spaces are removed from the left and right. Spaces in the middle are not removed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• The first 2 characters are letters.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• The third and fourth characters are numbers.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Cyprus

**Validation Rules**
The fields are checked for validity by adopting the following rules:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field</th>
<th>Rule</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Bank Code</td>
<td>• Optional</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Branch Number</td>
<td>• Optional</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Account Number</td>
<td>• Mandatory</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Check Digit</td>
<td>• Optional</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IBAN</td>
<td>• Mandatory</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• If the IBAN is not entered, a warning message is displayed: <strong>IBAN has not been entered. This bank account is defined in a country that requires IBAN for payment processing.</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• The module-97 rule is used to calculate the validity of the IBAN.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Length should be 28 characters. Spaces are removed from the left and right. Spaces in the middle are not removed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• The first 2 characters are letters.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• The third and fourth characters are numbers.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Czech Republic

**Validation Rules**
The fields are checked for validity by adopting the following rules:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field</th>
<th>Rule</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Bank Code</td>
<td>• Optional</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Branch Number</td>
<td>• Optional</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Account Number</td>
<td>• Mandatory</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

5-16 Oracle Financials Cloud Using Payables, Payments, and Cash
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field</th>
<th>Rule</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Check Digit</td>
<td>• Optional</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| IBAN        | • Mandatory  
  - If the IBAN is not entered, a warning message is displayed: **IBAN has not been entered. This bank account is defined in a country that requires IBAN for payment processing.**  
  - The module-97 rule is used to calculate the validity of the IBAN.  
  - Length should be 24 characters. Spaces are removed from the left and right. Spaces in the middle are not removed.  
  - The first 2 characters are letters.  
  - The third and fourth characters are numbers. |

**Denmark**

Validation Rules

The fields are checked for validity by adopting the following rules:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field</th>
<th>Rule</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Bank Code</td>
<td>• Optional</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Branch Number</td>
<td>• Optional</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Account Number</td>
<td>• Length should be a maximum of 10 numeric characters</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Check Digit</td>
<td>• Optional</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| IBAN        | • Mandatory  
  - If the IBAN is not entered, a warning message is displayed: **IBAN has not been entered. This bank account is defined in a country that requires IBAN for payment processing.**  
  - The module-97 rule is used to calculate the validity of the IBAN.  
  - Length should be 18 characters. Spaces are removed from the left and right. Spaces in the middle are not removed.  
  - The first 2 characters are letters.  
  - The third and fourth characters are numbers. |

**Estonia**

Validation Rules

The fields are checked for validity by adopting the following rules:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field</th>
<th>Rule</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Bank Code</td>
<td>• Optional</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Field</td>
<td>Rule</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Branch Number</td>
<td>• Optional</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• If entered, it should be numeric characters.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Account Number</td>
<td>• Mandatory</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Length should be between 8 to 14 numeric characters.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• A check algorithm is applied on the Account Number.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Check Digit</td>
<td>• Optional</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• If entered, it should be 1 numeric digit.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Finland**

**Validation Rules**

The fields are checked for validity by adopting the following rules:
**IBAN**

- Mandatory
- If the IBAN is not entered, a warning message is displayed: **IBAN has not been entered. This bank account is defined in a country that requires IBAN for payment processing.**
- The module-97 rule is used to calculate the validity of the IBAN.
- Length should be 18 characters. Spaces are removed from the left and right. Spaces in the middle are not removed.
- The first 2 characters are letters.
- The third and fourth characters are numbers.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>If 1st digit of Account Number is</th>
<th>Check Value Method</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Method 1**

The check is formed in the following two parts:

- The first part of the check is formed from the first 6 digits of the Account Number. To illustrate, if the account number is 123456789, then the first part of check would be created as 123456.
- The second part of check is formed as an eight digit value, comprising the 8th to 15th digits of the Account Number. If the length is less than 8, then it is converted to an 8 digit number by prefixing it with as many leading zeroes as is necessary. Using the same example, the second part of check would be created as 00000089. check is then formed by concatenating the two parts. So, in our example the check is formed as 12345600000089.

**Method 2**

The check is formed in the following three parts:

- The first part of the check is formed from the first 6 digits of the Account Number. To illustrate, if the account number is 123456789, then the first part of check would be created as 123456.
- The second part of check is formed as the 8th digit of the Account Number. Using the same example, the second part of check would be created as 8.
- The third part of check is formed as a seven digit value, comprising the 9th to 15th digits of the Account Number. If the length is less than 7, then
it is converted to a 7 digit number by prefixing it with as many leading zeroes as is necessary. Using the same example, the second part of check would be created as 0000009. The check is then formed by concatenating the three parts. So, in our example the check is formed as 12345680000009.

A computed sum is then calculated based on the value of the check. Different calculations are performed depending on the first two digits of the formed check value.

If the first two digits of the check are '88', then:

- The Finnish government provides the following factor table. The 8th to 13th digits of the check number are multiplied by the associated factor. The computed sum is then calculated by summing the totals.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Digit</th>
<th>Factor</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>8th</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9th</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10th</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11th</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12th</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13th</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Example using check number 88345600000089: Multiply the given digits with the given factor.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Digit</th>
<th>Value</th>
<th>Factor</th>
<th>Result</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>8th Digit</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9th Digit</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10th Digit</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11th Digit</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12th Digit</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13th Digit</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>56</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>56</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

So the computed sum for this example is 56.

The test fails unless either of the following applies:
- The 14th digit of the check should equal the value of 10 minus the last digit of the computed sum. For the check value is '88345600000089', the last digit of the computed sum is 6. So 10 - 6 = 4. So, the 14th digit of the check should equal 4. The test fails here as the 14th digit is 9.
- Both the 14th digit of the check and the last digit of the computed sum are 0. Using the same example, the test fails here as both values are not 0.

If the first two digits of the check are NOT '88', then the computed sum is calculated for each of the first 13 digits by adding the even numbered digits to the following calculated sum for each odd numbered digit:
- Multiply the digit by 2.
- Divide the result by 10.
- From the result add the integer to the remainder.

Example using account number 123456800000089:
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Digit</th>
<th>Value</th>
<th>Multiply (a)</th>
<th>Divide (b)</th>
<th>Integer</th>
<th>Remainder</th>
<th>Result</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>0.2</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2nd</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3rd</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>0.6</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4th</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5th</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6th</td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7th</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>1.6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8th</td>
<td>0</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9th</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10th</td>
<td>0</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11th</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12th</td>
<td>0</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13th</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>1.6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>28</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The computed sum is then converted using the following process, before being used to see if the Account Number is valid:

1. Computed sum is added to 9.
2. The result is divided by 10.
3. The integer result is multiplied by 10.
4. The result is subtracted by the original computed sum.

So the computed sum ‘282 is converted to ‘2 as:

1. \[28 + 9 = 37\]
2. \[37/10 = 3.7\]. Integer result therefore = 3
3. \[3 \times 10 = 30\]
4. \[30 - 28 = 2\]

This number is then compared to the 14th digit of the Account Number. If it matches, then the test is passed, else it is failed.

In our example, the test fails as the 14th digit of the account number is 9. If the 14th digit had been 2, then the test would have been passed.

**France**

**Validation Rules**

The fields are checked for validity by adopting the following rules:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field</th>
<th>Rule</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Bank Code</td>
<td>• Mandatory</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Length should be a maximum of 5 numeric characters.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• If the length is less than 5, then it is converted to a 5 digit number by prefixing it with as many leading zeroes as is necessary.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Field</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| Branch Number    | • Mandatory  
|                  | • Length should be a maximum of 5 numeric characters.  
|                  | • If the length is less than 5, then it is converted to a 5 digit number by prefixing it with as many leading zeroes as is necessary. |
| Account Number   | • Mandatory  
|                  | • Length should be a maximum of 11 numeric characters  
|                  | • Special characters and spaces are not allowed |
| Check Digit      | • Optional  
|                  | • If entered, length should be a maximum of 2 numeric characters.  
|                  | • A check algorithm is applied on the check digit. |
| Account Type     | • This field is labeled as **Deposit Type**.  
| IBAN             | • Mandatory  
|                  | • If the IBAN is not entered, a warning message is displayed: **IBAN has not been entered. This bank account is defined in a country that requires IBAN for payment processing.**  
|                  | • The module-97 rule is used to calculate the validity of the IBAN.  
|                  | • Length should be 27 characters. Spaces are removed from the left and right. Spaces in the middle are not removed.  
|                  | • The first 2 characters are letters.  
|                  | • The third and fourth characters are numbers. |

**Check Algorithm for Check Digit**

A check digit is calculated (CD1) from the Account Number, Bank Code, and Branch Number in the following manner. This is then used as the basis for the check digit validity test.

**CD1**

For the check algorithm, the digits of the Account Number entered as characters A to Z. are converted to numeric values, the French government provides the following conversion table:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Value</th>
<th>Conversion</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A, J</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B, K, S</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C, L, T</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D, M, U</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E, N, V</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Example using account number A1234567890:
The letter A is converted by applying the above table to 1, so the account number becomes 11234567890.

A value for CD1 is formed by joining together the bank fields in the following way:

- The Bank Code is concatenated with Branch Number concatenated to the converted Account Number. To illustrate with the Bank Code as 12345, the Branch Number as 67890 and the converted Account Number as 11234567890. Then CD1 is created as 123456789011234567890.
- To this concatenated value, 00 is added as a suffix and the resulting value is divided by 97. The remainder obtained as result of this division is then subtracted from 97. The result of this subtraction is the calculated check digit.
- In our example, suffixing 00 gives 12345678901123456789000. Dividing by 97 and deriving the remainder. Mod (12345678901123456789000, 97) = 86 Subtract from 97. 97 - 86 = 11
- If the user entered Check Digit is equal to this calculated value, then the validation is successful.

In the given example, as the user entered check digit is not 11, the check is not valid.

French Guiana
Validation Rules
The fields are checked for validity by adopting the following rules:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field</th>
<th>Rule</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Bank Code</td>
<td>• Optional</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Branch Number</td>
<td>• Optional</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Account Number</td>
<td>• Mandatory</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Check Digit</td>
<td>• Optional</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IBAN</td>
<td>• Mandatory</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• If the IBAN is not entered, a warning message is displayed: <strong>IBAN has not been entered. This bank account is defined in a country that requires IBAN for payment processing.</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• The module-97 rule is used to calculate the validity of the IBAN.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Length should be 34 characters. Spaces are removed from the left and right. Spaces in the middle are not removed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• The first 2 characters are letters.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• The third and fourth characters are numbers.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Germany

**Validation Rules**

The fields are checked for validity by adopting the following rules:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field</th>
<th>Rule</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| Bank Code        | • Optional  
                   • If entered, then the length should be 8 numeric characters. |
| Branch Number    | • Optional  
                   • If entered, then the length should be 8 numeric characters.  
                   • If the Bank Code and Branch Number are entered, then both values must match. |
| Account Number   | • Mandatory  
                   • Length should be a maximum of 10 numeric characters. |
| Check Digit      | • Optional  
                   • If a value is entered for the check digit, then it must be a single digit and must match the last digit of the Account Number. |
| IBAN             | • Mandatory  
                   • If the IBAN is not entered, a warning message is displayed: **IBAN has not been entered. This bank account is defined in a country that requires IBAN for payment processing.**  
                   • The module-97 rule is used to calculate the validity of the IBAN.  
                   • Length should be 22 characters. Spaces are removed from the left and right. Spaces in the middle are not removed.  
                   • The first 2 characters are letters.  
                   • The third and fourth characters are numbers. |

### Gibraltar

**Validation Rules**

The fields are checked for validity by adopting the following rules:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field</th>
<th>Rule</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Bank Code</td>
<td>• Optional</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Branch Number</td>
<td>• Optional</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Account Number</td>
<td>• Mandatory</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Check Digit</td>
<td>• Optional</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Greece

#### Validation Rules

The fields are checked for validity by adopting the following rules:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field</th>
<th>Rule</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Bank Code</strong></td>
<td>- Optional</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- If entered, then the length should be of 3 numeric characters.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Branch Number</strong></td>
<td>- Optional</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- If entered, then the length should be of 4 numeric characters.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Account Number</strong></td>
<td>- Mandatory</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Length should be between 8 to 16 alphanumeric characters.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Check Digit</strong></td>
<td>- Optional</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- If a value is entered, then it must be one numeric character.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>IBAN</strong></td>
<td>- Mandatory</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- If the IBAN is not entered, a warning message is displayed: <strong>IBAN has not been entered. This bank account is defined in a country that requires IBAN for payment processing.</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- The module-97 rule is used to calculate the validity of the IBAN.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Length should be 27 characters. Spaces are removed from the left and right. Spaces in the middle are not removed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- The first 2 characters are letters.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- The third and fourth characters are numbers.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Guadeloupe
Validation Rules
The fields are checked for validity by adopting the following rules:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field</th>
<th>Rule</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Bank Code</td>
<td>• Optional</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Branch Number</td>
<td>• Optional</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Account Number</td>
<td>• Mandatory</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Check Digit</td>
<td>• Optional</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IBAN</td>
<td>• Mandatory</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• If the IBAN is not entered, a warning message is displayed: IBAN has not been entered. This bank account is defined in a country that requires IBAN for payment processing.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• The module-97 rule is used to calculate the validity of the IBAN.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Length should be 34 characters. Spaces are removed from the left and right. Spaces in the middle are not removed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• The first 2 characters are letters.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• The third and fourth characters are numbers.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Bank Account Validation by Country: Hungary to Norway
This outlines the country specific bank account validation rules performed in Oracle Fusion Cash Management.
The following countries have country specific validations:
- Hungary
- Iceland
- Ireland
- Israel
- Italy
- Japan
- Kuwait
- Latvia
- Liechtenstein
- Lithuania
- Luxembourg
- Macedonia
- Malta
- Martinique
- Mauritius
- Mayotte
- Monaco
- Montenegro
• Netherlands
• New Zealand
• Norway

When entering bank accounts, different countries can have certain rules governing the format and content of the following related fields:

1. Bank Code
2. Branch Number
3. Account Number
4. Check Digit
5. IBAN

A profile option, **Disable Country Specific Bank Validations** has been introduced. This profile can be set at the site, product, or user level. The profile is predefined with a default value of **No** at the site level. The country-specific validations pertaining to the bank code, branch number, account number, check digit, and IBAN can be disabled by this profile option. If the profile is set to **Yes** these validations are not performed. The checks for unique banks, branches, accounts, and the mandatory requirement of bank account number are not affected by this profile.

**Hungary**

Validation Rules

The fields are checked for validity by adopting the following rules:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field</th>
<th>Rule</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Bank Code</td>
<td>• Optional</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Branch Number</td>
<td>• Optional</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Account Number</td>
<td>• Mandatory</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Check Digit</td>
<td>• Optional</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| IBAN        | • Mandatory
              • If the IBAN is not entered, a warning message is displayed: **IBAN has not been entered. This bank account is defined in a country that requires IBAN for payment processing.**
              • The module-97 rule is used to calculate the validity of the IBAN
              • Length should be 28 characters. Spaces are removed from the left and right. Spaces in the middle are not removed.
              • The first 2 characters are letters.
              • The third and fourth characters are numbers.

**Iceland**

Validation Rules

The fields are checked for validity by adopting the following rules:
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field</th>
<th>Rule</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Bank Code</strong></td>
<td>* Optional</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>* If entered, then the length should be of 4 numeric characters.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>* If the length is less than 4, then it is converted to a 4 digit number by prefixing it with as many leading zeroes as is necessary.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Branch Number</strong></td>
<td>* Optional</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>* If entered, then the length should be of 4 numeric characters.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>* If the Bank Code and Branch Number are entered, then both values must match.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Account Number</strong></td>
<td>* Mandatory</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>* Length should be a maximum of 18 numeric characters.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>* If the length is less than 18, then it is converted to an 18 digit number by prefixing it with as many leading zeroes as is necessary.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>* A check algorithm is applied on the Account Number.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Check Digit</strong></td>
<td>* Optional</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>* If a value is entered for the check digit, then it must be a single digit and must match the seventeenth digit of the Account Number.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>IBAN</strong></td>
<td>* Mandatory</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>* If the IBAN is not entered, a warning message is displayed: <strong>IBAN has not been entered. This bank account is defined in a country that requires IBAN for payment processing.</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>* The module-97 rule is used to calculate the validity of the IBAN</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>* Length should be 26 characters. Spaces are removed from the left and right. Spaces in the middle are not removed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>* The first 2 characters are letters.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>* The third and fourth characters are numbers.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Check Algorithm for Account Number**

1. Check algorithm is performed against the Account Number (from digit 9 to 16). Each of these digits is multiplied with the factors as given in the following table:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Digit</th>
<th>Factor</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

5-28 Oracle Financials Cloud Using Payables, Payments, and Cash
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>10th</th>
<th>¹</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>11th</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12th</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13th</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14th</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15th</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16th</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

These products are added and the sum is divided by 11. The remainder obtained as a result of this division is subtracted from 11 to obtain the calculated check digit. If remainder is 0, then calculated check digit is taken as 0.

This calculated check digit should match the entered check digit (seventeenth digit of the Account Number), else the Account Number is not valid.

**Ireland**

**Validation Rules**

The fields are checked for validity by adopting the following rules:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field</th>
<th>Rule</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Bank Code</td>
<td>• Optional</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• If entered, then the length should be of 6 numeric characters.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Branch Number</td>
<td>• Optional</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• If entered, then the length should be of 6 numeric characters.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• If the Bank Code and Branch Number are entered, then both values must match.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Account Number</td>
<td>• Mandatory</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Length should be a maximum of 8 numeric characters.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Check Digit</td>
<td>• Optional</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IBAN</td>
<td>• Mandatory</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• If the IBAN is not entered, a warning message is displayed: <strong>IBAN has not been entered. This bank account is defined in a country that requires IBAN for payment processing.</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• The module-97 rule is used to calculate the validity of the IBAN</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Length should be 22 characters. Spaces are removed from the left and right. Spaces in the middle are not removed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• The first 2 characters are letters.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• The third and fourth characters are numbers.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Israel

Validation Rules

The fields are checked for validity by adopting the following rules:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field</th>
<th>Rule</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Bank Code</td>
<td>• Mandatory&lt;br&gt;• If entered, the length should be a maximum 2 numeric characters</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Branch Number</td>
<td>• Mandatory&lt;br&gt;• Length should be 3 numeric characters.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Account Number</td>
<td>• Mandatory&lt;br&gt;• Length should be 9 numeric characters.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Check Digit</td>
<td>• Optional</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IBAN</td>
<td>• Optional, if entered, the below rules apply.&lt;br&gt;• The module-97 rule is used to calculate the validity of the IBAN.&lt;br&gt;• Length cannot be more than 34 characters. Spaces are removed from the left and right. Spaces in the middle are not removed.&lt;br&gt;• The first 2 characters are letters.&lt;br&gt;• The third and fourth characters are numbers.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Italy

Validation Rules

The fields are checked for validity by adopting the following rules:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field</th>
<th>Rule</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Bank Code</td>
<td>• Mandatory&lt;br&gt;• Length should be a maximum of 5 numeric characters.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Branch Number</td>
<td>• Mandatory&lt;br&gt;• Length should be a maximum of 5 numeric characters.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Account Number</td>
<td>• Mandatory&lt;br&gt;• Length should be a maximum of 12 alphanumeric characters.&lt;br&gt;• If the length is less than 12, then it is converted to a 12 digit number by prefixing it with as many leading zeroes as is necessary.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Check Digit

- Optional
- If entered, length should be a single alphabetic character and a check algorithm is applied on the Check Digit.

IBAN

- Mandatory
- If the IBAN is not entered, a warning message is displayed: **IBAN has not been entered. This bank account is defined in a country that requires IBAN for payment processing.**
- The module-97 rule is used to calculate the validity of the IBAN
- Length should be 27 characters. Spaces are removed from the left and right. Spaces in the middle are not removed.
- The first 2 characters are letters.
- The third and fourth characters are numbers.

**Check Algorithm for Check Digit**

The check digit is used to validate against the Bank Code, Branch Number, and Account Number. These are concatenated to obtain a 22 character string.

Each character is assigned a value depending upon whether the character is in an odd position or an even position in the string as given in the following table:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Even Position Values</th>
<th>Odd Position Values</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A/0</td>
<td>A/0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B/1</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C/2</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D/3</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E/4</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F/5</td>
<td>13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G/6</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>H/7</td>
<td>17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I/8</td>
<td>19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>J/9</td>
<td>21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>K</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>O</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Q</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>R</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
The first character on the left is an odd position. The values assigned are added up and the sum is divided 26.

The remainder obtained as a result of this division is converted into an alphabet as given in the following table:

**Transformation Algorithm**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Calculation</th>
<th>Calculation</th>
<th>Calculation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0 = 9</td>
<td>9 = J</td>
<td>18 = S</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 = B</td>
<td>10 = K</td>
<td>19 = T</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 = C</td>
<td>11 = L</td>
<td>20 = U</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 = D</td>
<td>12 = M</td>
<td>21 = V</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4 = E</td>
<td>13 = N</td>
<td>22 = W</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5 = F</td>
<td>14 = O</td>
<td>23 = X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6 = G</td>
<td>15 = P</td>
<td>24 = Y</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7 = H</td>
<td>16 = Q</td>
<td>25 = Z</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8 = I</td>
<td>17 = R</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

This value should be the same as the user entered check digit or else the Check Digit validation fails.

**Japan**

**Validation Rules**

The fields are checked for validity by adopting the following rules:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field</th>
<th>Rule</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Bank Code</td>
<td>• Mandatory</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Length should be 4 numeric characters</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alternate Bank Name</td>
<td>• Mandatory</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Branch Number</td>
<td>• Mandatory</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Length should be 3 numeric characters.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alternate Branch Name</td>
<td>• Mandatory</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Account Number</td>
<td>• Mandatory</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• This field is labeled as Deposit Type.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Check Digit</td>
<td>• Optional</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Field</td>
<td>Rule</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bank Code</td>
<td>• Optional</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• If entered, the length should be a maximum of 4 characters.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Branch Number</td>
<td>• Optional</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Account Number</td>
<td>• Mandatory</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Length should be a maximum of 21 characters.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Check Digit</td>
<td>• Optional</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IBAN</td>
<td>• Mandatory</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• If the IBAN is not entered, a warning message is displayed: IBAN has not been entered. This bank account is defined in a country that requires IBAN for payment processing.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• The module-97 rule is used to calculate the validity of the IBAN.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Length should be 34 characters. Spaces are removed from the left and right. Spaces in the middle are not removed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• The first 2 characters are letters.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• The third and fourth characters are numbers.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Kuwait**

**Validation Rules**

The fields are checked for validity by adopting the following rules:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field</th>
<th>Rule</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Bank Code</td>
<td>• Optional</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• If entered, the length should be a maximum of 4 characters.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Branch Number</td>
<td>• Optional</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Account Number</td>
<td>• Mandatory</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Length should be a maximum of 21 characters.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Check Digit</td>
<td>• Optional</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IBAN</td>
<td>• Mandatory</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• If the IBAN is not entered, a warning message is displayed: IBAN has not been entered. This bank account is defined in a country that requires IBAN for payment processing.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• The module-97 rule is used to calculate the validity of the IBAN.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Length should be 34 characters. Spaces are removed from the left and right. Spaces in the middle are not removed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• The first 2 characters are letters.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• The third and fourth characters are numbers.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Latvia**

**Validation Rules**

The fields are checked for validity by adopting the following rules:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field</th>
<th>Rule</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Bank Code</td>
<td>Optional</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Branch Number</td>
<td>Optional</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Account Number</td>
<td>Mandatory</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Manage Banking  5-33
### Liechtenstein
**Validation Rules**
The fields are checked for validity by adopting the following rules:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field</th>
<th>Rule</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Bank Code</td>
<td>• Optional</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Branch Number</td>
<td>• Optional</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Account Number</td>
<td>• Mandatory</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Check Digit</td>
<td>• Optional</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IBAN</td>
<td>• Mandatory</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

- If the IBAN is not entered, a warning message is displayed: **IBAN has not been entered. This bank account is defined in a country that requires IBAN for payment processing.**
- The module-97 rule is used to calculate the validity of the IBAN
- Length should be 21 characters. Spaces are removed from the left and right. Spaces in the middle are not removed.
- The first 2 characters are letters.
- The third and fourth characters are numbers.

### Lithuania
**Validation Rules**
The fields are checked for validity by adopting the following rules:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field</th>
<th>Rule</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Bank Code</td>
<td>• Optional</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Branch Number</td>
<td>• Optional</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

- If the IBAN is not entered, a warning message is displayed: **IBAN has not been entered. This bank account is defined in a country that requires IBAN for payment processing.**
- The module-97 rule is used to calculate the validity of the IBAN
- Length should be 21 characters. Spaces are removed from the left and right. Spaces in the middle are not removed.
- The first 2 characters are letters.
- The third and fourth characters are numbers.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field</th>
<th>Rule</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Account Number</td>
<td>• Mandatory</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Check Digit</td>
<td>• Optional</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IBAN</td>
<td>• Mandatory</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• If the IBAN is not entered, a warning message is displayed: <strong>IBAN has not been entered. This bank account is defined in a country that requires IBAN for payment processing.</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• The module-97 rule is used to calculate the validity of the IBAN</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Length should be 20 characters. Spaces are removed from the left and right. Spaces in the middle are not removed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• The first 2 characters are letters.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• The third and fourth characters are numbers.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Luxembourg**

**Validation Rules**

The fields are checked for validity by adopting the following rules:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field</th>
<th>Rule</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Bank Code</td>
<td>• Optional</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• If entered, then the length should be 3 numeric characters.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Branch Number</td>
<td>• Optional</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• If entered, then the length should be 3 numeric characters.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• If the Bank Code and Branch Number are entered, then both values must match.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Account Number</td>
<td>• Mandatory</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Length should be 13 alphanumeric characters.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Check Digit</td>
<td>• Optional</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• If entered, then the length should be 2 numeric characters.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Macedonia, The Former Yugoslav Republic of

**Validation Rules**

The fields are checked for validity by adopting the following rules:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field</th>
<th>Rule</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Bank Code</td>
<td>• Optional</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Branch Number</td>
<td>• Optional</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Account Number</td>
<td>• Mandatory</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Check Digit</td>
<td>• Optional</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IBAN</td>
<td>• Mandatory</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• If the IBAN is not entered, a warning message is displayed: IBAN has not been entered. This bank account is defined in a country that requires IBAN for payment processing.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• The module-97 rule is used to calculate the validity of the IBAN</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Length should be 20 characters. Spaces are removed from the left and right. Spaces in the middle are not removed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• The first 2 characters are letters.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• The third and fourth characters are numbers.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Malta

**Validation Rules**

The fields are checked for validity by adopting the following rules:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field</th>
<th>Rule</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Bank Code</td>
<td>• Optional</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Branch Number</td>
<td>• Optional</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Field</td>
<td>Rule</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Account Number</td>
<td>• Mandatory</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Check Digit</td>
<td>• Optional</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IBAN</td>
<td>• Mandatory</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• If the IBAN is not entered, a warning message is displayed: <strong>IBAN has not been entered. This bank account is defined in a country that requires IBAN for payment processing.</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• The module-97 rule is used to calculate the validity of the IBAN</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Length should be 31 characters. Spaces are removed from the left and right. Spaces in the middle are not removed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• The first 2 characters are letters.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• The third and fourth characters are numbers.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Martinique**

**Validation Rules**

The fields are checked for validity by adopting the following rules:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field</th>
<th>Rule</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Bank Code</td>
<td>• Optional</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Branch Number</td>
<td>• Optional</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Account Number</td>
<td>• Mandatory</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Check Digit</td>
<td>• Optional</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IBAN</td>
<td>• Mandatory</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• If the IBAN is not entered, a warning message is displayed: <strong>IBAN has not been entered. This bank account is defined in a country that requires IBAN for payment processing.</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• The module-97 rule is used to calculate the validity of the IBAN</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Length should be 34 characters. Spaces are removed from the left and right. Spaces in the middle are not removed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• The first 2 characters are letters.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• The third and fourth characters are numbers.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Mauritius**

**Validation Rules**

The fields are checked for validity by adopting the following rules:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field</th>
<th>Rule</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Bank Code</td>
<td>• Optional</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Branch Number | • Optional
---|---
Account Number | • Mandatory
Check Digit | • Optional
IBAN | • Mandatory

- If the IBAN is not entered, a warning message is displayed: IBAN has not been entered. This bank account is defined in a country that requires IBAN for payment processing.
- The module-97 rule is used to calculate the validity of the IBAN
- Length should be 30 characters. Spaces are removed from the left and right. Spaces in the middle are not removed.
- The first 2 characters are letters.
- The third and fourth characters are numbers.

**Mayotte**

**Validation Rules**

The fields are checked for validity by adopting the following rules:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field</th>
<th>Rule</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Bank Code</td>
<td>• Optional</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Branch Number</td>
<td>• Optional</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Account Number</td>
<td>• Mandatory</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Check Digit</td>
<td>• Optional</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IBAN</td>
<td>• Mandatory</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

- If the IBAN is not entered, a warning message is displayed: IBAN has not been entered. This bank account is defined in a country that requires IBAN for payment processing.
- The module-97 rule is used to calculate the validity of the IBAN
- Length should be 34 characters. Spaces are removed from the left and right. Spaces in the middle are not removed.
- The first 2 characters are letters.
- The third and fourth characters are numbers.

**Monaco**

**Validation Rules**

The fields are checked for validity by adopting the following rules:
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field</th>
<th>Rule</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Bank Code</td>
<td>• Optional</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Branch Number</td>
<td>• Optional</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Account Number</td>
<td>• Mandatory</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Check Digit</td>
<td>• Optional</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IBAN</td>
<td>• Mandatory</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• If the IBAN is not entered, a warning message is displayed: <strong>IBAN has not been entered. This bank account is defined in a country that requires IBAN for payment processing.</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• The module-97 rule is used to calculate the validity of the IBAN</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Length should be 34 characters. Spaces are removed from the left and right. Spaces in the middle are not removed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• The first 2 characters are letters.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• The third and fourth characters are numbers.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Montenegro

**Validation Rules**

The fields are checked for validity by adopting the following rules:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field</th>
<th>Rule</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Bank Code</td>
<td>• Optional</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Branch Number</td>
<td>• Optional</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Account Number</td>
<td>• Mandatory</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Check Digit</td>
<td>• Optional</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IBAN</td>
<td>• Mandatory</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• If the IBAN is not entered, a warning message is displayed: <strong>IBAN has not been entered. This bank account is defined in a country that requires IBAN for payment processing.</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• The module-97 rule is used to calculate the validity of the IBAN</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Length should be 22 characters. Spaces are removed from the left and right. Spaces in the middle are not removed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• The first 2 characters are letters.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• The third and fourth characters are numbers.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Netherlands

**Validation Rules**
The fields are checked for validity by adopting the following rules:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field</th>
<th>Rule</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Bank Code</td>
<td>• Optional</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Branch Number</td>
<td>• Optional</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Account Number</td>
<td>• Mandatory&lt;br&gt;Two types of account numbers are validated:&lt;br&gt;  - If the bank account number is numeric and consists of one of the following then bank account will be considered as Post or Giro Account.&lt;br&gt;    • length is 7 digits or less, or&lt;br&gt;    • prefixed with 000, or&lt;br&gt;    • prefixed with P or G&lt;br&gt;  - For other account numbers, the length should be between 9 and 10 numeric characters. A check algorithm is applied on the Account Number.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Check Digit</td>
<td>• Optional</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IBAN</td>
<td>• Mandatory&lt;br&gt;If the IBAN is not entered, a warning message is displayed: <strong>IBAN has not been entered. This bank account is defined in a country that requires IBAN for payment processing.</strong>&lt;br&gt;  - The module-97 rule is used to calculate the validity of the IBAN&lt;br&gt;  - Length should be 18 characters. Spaces are removed from the left and right. Spaces in the middle are not removed.&lt;br&gt;  - The first 2 characters are letters.&lt;br&gt;  - The third and fourth characters are numbers.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Check Algorithm for Non-Post or Giro Account Number**

1. If the length is less than 10, then it is converted to a 10 digit number by prefixing it with as many leading zeroes as is necessary.
2. The Netherlands government provides the following factor table for each of the 10 digits:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Digit</th>
<th>Factor</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>(i_1)</td>
<td>(i_1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(i_2)</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Digit</th>
<th>Factor</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>(i_1)</td>
<td>(i_1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(i_2)</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
These are multiplied and the sum of the products is calculated 4. If the result so obtained is perfectly divisible by 11 (that is, no remainder on division by 11), then the test is successful, otherwise the account number entered is not valid.

New Zealand

Validation Rules

The fields are checked for validity by adopting the following rules:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field</th>
<th>Rule</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Bank Code</td>
<td>• Mandatory</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Length should be 2 numeric characters.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Branch Number</td>
<td>• Mandatory</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Length should be 4 numeric characters.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• This field is labeled Bank State Branch.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Account Number</td>
<td>• Mandatory</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Check Digit</td>
<td>• Optional</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Description</td>
<td>• This field is labeled Reference.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IBAN</td>
<td>• Optional, if entered, the below rules apply.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• The module-97 rule is used to calculate the validity of the IBAN.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Length cannot be more than 34 characters.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Spaces are removed from the left and right.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Spaces in the middle are not removed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• The first 2 characters are letters.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• The third and fourth characters are numbers.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Norway

Validation Rules

The fields are checked for validity by adopting the following rules:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field</th>
<th>Rule</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Bank Code</td>
<td>• Optional</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Branch Number</td>
<td>• Optional</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------------</td>
<td>------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Account Number</strong></td>
<td>• Mandatory</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Length should be of 11 numeric characters.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• A check algorithm is applied on the Account Number, if the 5th and 6th digits of the account number are not 00.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>For example, for Account Number, <strong>1234001234</strong>, the check algorithm will not be applied but for Account Number <strong>02056439653</strong>, the check algorithm will be applied as outlined below.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Check Digit</strong></td>
<td>• Optional</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>IBAN</strong></td>
<td>• Mandatory</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• If the IBAN is not entered, a warning message is displayed: <strong>IBAN has not been entered. This bank account is defined in a country that requires IBAN for payment processing.</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• The module-97 rule is used to calculate the validity of the IBAN</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Length should be 15 characters. Spaces are removed from the left and right. Spaces in the middle are not removed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• The first 2 characters are letters.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• The third and fourth characters are numbers.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Check Algorithm for Account Number**

1. The check digit is set as the last (that is, the 11th digit) of the Account Number. For example, if the account number is **02056439653**, then the check digit is set to 3.

2. The Norwegian government provides the following factor table:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Digit</th>
<th>Factor</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1st</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2nd</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3rd</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4th</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5th</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6th</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7th</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8th</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9th</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10th</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The first ten digits of the account number are multiplied by the associated factor. The computed sum is then calculated by summing the totals.
3. Example using account number 02056439653
Multiply each digit with the given factor.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Digit</th>
<th>Value</th>
<th>Factor</th>
<th>Result</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1st</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2nd</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3rd</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4th</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5th</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>42</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6th</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7th</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8th</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9th</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10th</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>163</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

So the computed sum for this example is 163.

4. The computed sum is then added to the check digit. In the above example, 163 + 3 = 166.

5. Divide the result by 11. 166 / 11 = 15 6.

6. Derive the remainder. 166 - (11 * 15) = 1.

7. If the remainder is '0', then the validation is successful, else the check fails.

8. In the given example, the check fails the Account Number as the remainder is 1. If the 11th digit of the Account Number was 2 (that is, the check digit would be 2), then the remainder would be 165 - (11 * 15) = 0 and the check on the Account Number would be successful.

Bank Account Validation by Country: Poland to the United States

This outlines the country specific bank account validation rules performed in Oracle Fusion Cash Management.

The following countries have country specific validations:
- Poland
- Portugal
- Reunion
- Romania
- Saint Barthelemy
- Saint Martin
- Saint Pierre and Miquelon
- Saudi Arabia
- Serbia
- Serbia and Montenegro
- Singapore
When entering bank accounts, different countries can have certain rules governing the format and content of the following related fields:

1. **Bank Code**
2. **Branch Number**
3. **Account Number**
4. **Check Digit**
5. **IBAN**

A profile option, **Disable Country Specific Bank Validations** has been introduced. This profile can be set at the site, product, or user level. The profile is predefined with a default value of **No** at the site level. The country-specific validations pertaining to the bank code, branch number, account number, check digit, and IBAN can be disabled by this profile option. If the profile is set to **Yes** these validations are not performed. The checks for unique banks, branches, accounts, and the mandatory requirement of bank account number are not affected by this profile.

**Poland**

**Validation Rules**

The fields are checked for validity by adopting the following rules:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field</th>
<th>Rule</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Bank Code</strong></td>
<td>• Optional</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• If entered, the length should be of 8 numeric characters.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Branch Number</strong></td>
<td>• Optional</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• If entered, the length should be of 8 numeric characters.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• If the Bank Code and Branch Number are entered, then both values must match</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Account Number</strong></td>
<td>• Mandatory</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Length should be a maximum of 16 alphanumeric characters.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Check Digit</strong></td>
<td>• Optional</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### IBAN
- **Mandatory**
- If the IBAN is not entered, a warning message is displayed: **IBAN has not been entered. This bank account is defined in a country that requires IBAN for payment processing.**
- The module-97 rule is used to calculate the validity of the IBAN
- Length should be 28 characters. Spaces are removed from the left and right. Spaces in the middle are not removed.
- The first 2 characters are letters.
- The third and fourth characters are numbers.

### Portugal Validation Rules
The fields are checked for validity by adopting the following rules:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field</th>
<th>Rule</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Bank Code</td>
<td>• Mandatory</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Length should be of 4 numeric characters.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Branch Number</td>
<td>• Mandatory</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Length should be of 4 numeric characters.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Account Number</td>
<td>• Mandatory</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Length should be a maximum of 11 numeric characters.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Check Digit</td>
<td>• Optional</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Length should be of 2 numeric characters.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• If entered, a check algorithm is applied on the Check Digit.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IBAN</td>
<td>• Mandatory</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
|           | • If the IBAN is not entered, a warning message is displayed: **IBAN has not been entered. This bank account is defined in a country that requires IBAN for payment processing.**
|           | • The module-97 rule is used to calculate the validity of the IBAN |
|           | • Length should be 25 characters. Spaces are removed from the left and right. Spaces in the middle are not removed. |
|           | • The first 2 characters are letters.                               |
|           | • The third and fourth characters are numbers.                      |
Check Algorithm for Check Digit

- A check digit is formed (CD1) from the Bank Code, Branch Number, and Account Number by concatenating the three numbers.
- For example, using Bank Code 1234, Branch Number 5678, and Account Number 12345678901. Then CD1 is set as 1234567812345678901.
- The Portuguese government provides the following factor table:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Digit</th>
<th>Factor</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1st</td>
<td>73</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2nd</td>
<td>17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3rd</td>
<td>89</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4th</td>
<td>38</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5th</td>
<td>62</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6th</td>
<td>45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7th</td>
<td>53</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8th</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9th</td>
<td>50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10th</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11th</td>
<td>49</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12th</td>
<td>34</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13th</td>
<td>81</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14th</td>
<td>76</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15th</td>
<td>27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16th</td>
<td>90</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17th</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18th</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19th</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The nineteen digits of the created check digit (CD1) are multiplied by the associated factor. The multiple sum is then calculated by summing the totals.

Example using the above value for CD1:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Digit</th>
<th>Value</th>
<th>Factor</th>
<th>Result</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1st</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>73</td>
<td>73</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2nd</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>17</td>
<td>34</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3rd</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>89</td>
<td>267</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4th</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>38</td>
<td>152</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5th</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>62</td>
<td>310</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6th</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>45</td>
<td>270</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7th</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>53</td>
<td>371</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8th</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>120</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9th</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10th</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
- Divide the result by 97. $3794 / 97 = 39$
- Derive the remainder. $3794 - (39 \times 97) = 11$
- CD1 is then derived by subtracting the remainder from 97. $97 - 11 = 86$. So for this example CD1 = 86
- If the calculated value for CD1 is not the same as the user entered check digit, then the check digit fails the validation. In the given example, unless the user entered check digit is 86, the validation will fail.

**Reunion**

**Validation Rules**
The fields are checked for validity by adopting the following rules:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field</th>
<th>Rule</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Bank Code</td>
<td>• Optional</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Branch Number</td>
<td>• Optional</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Account Number</td>
<td>• Mandatory</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Check Digit</td>
<td>• Optional</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IBAN</td>
<td>• Mandatory</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• If the IBAN is not entered, a warning message is displayed: <strong>IBAN has not been entered. This bank account is defined in a country that requires IBAN for payment processing.</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• The module-97 rule is used to calculate the validity of the IBAN</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Length cannot be more than 34 characters. Spaces are removed from the left and right. Spaces in the middle are not removed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• The first 2 characters are letters.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• The third and fourth characters are numbers.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Romania**

**Validation Rules**
The fields are checked for validity by adopting the following rules:
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field</th>
<th>Rule</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Bank Code</td>
<td>• Optional</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Branch Number</td>
<td>• Optional</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Account Number</td>
<td>• Mandatory</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Check Digit</td>
<td>• Optional</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IBAN</td>
<td>• Mandatory</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• If the IBAN is not entered, a warning message is displayed: IBAN has not been entered. This bank account is defined in a country that requires IBAN for payment processing.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• The module-97 rule is used to calculate the validity of the IBAN</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Length should be 24 characters. Spaces are removed from the left and right. Spaces in the middle are not removed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• The first 2 characters are letters.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• The third and fourth characters are numbers.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Saint Barthelemy**

**Validation Rules**

The fields are checked for validity by adopting the following rules:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field</th>
<th>Rule</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Bank Code</td>
<td>• Optional</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Branch Number</td>
<td>• Optional</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Account Number</td>
<td>• Mandatory</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Check Digit</td>
<td>• Optional</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IBAN</td>
<td>• Mandatory</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• If the IBAN is not entered, a warning message is displayed: IBAN has not been entered. This bank account is defined in a country that requires IBAN for payment processing.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• The module-97 rule is used to calculate the validity of the IBAN</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Length cannot be more than 34 characters. Spaces are removed from the left and right. Spaces in the middle are not removed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• The first 2 characters are letters.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• The third and fourth characters are numbers.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Saint Martin (French Section)**

**Validation Rules**

The fields are checked for validity by adopting the following rules:
Saint Pierre and Miquelon
Validation Rules
The fields are checked for validity by adopting the following rules:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field</th>
<th>Rule</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Bank Code</td>
<td>• Optional</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Branch Number</td>
<td>• Optional</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Account Number</td>
<td>• Mandatory</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Check Digit</td>
<td>• Optional</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IBAN</td>
<td>• Mandatory</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• If the IBAN is not entered, a warning message is displayed: <strong>IBAN has not been entered. This bank account is defined in a country that requires IBAN for payment processing.</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• The module-97 rule is used to calculate the validity of the IBAN</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Length cannot be more than 34 characters. Spaces are removed from the left and right. Spaces in the middle are not removed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• The first 2 characters are letters.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• The third and fourth characters are numbers.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Saudi Arabia
Validation Rules
The fields are checked for validity by adopting the following rules:
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field</th>
<th>Rule</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Bank Code</td>
<td>• Optional</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• If entered, then the length should be a maximum of 4 characters</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Branch Number</td>
<td>• Optional</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Account Number</td>
<td>• Mandatory</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Length should be a maximum of 25 characters.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Check Digit</td>
<td>• Optional</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IBAN</td>
<td>• Mandatory</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• If the IBAN is not entered, a warning message is displayed: <strong>IBAN has not been entered. This bank account is defined in a country that requires IBAN for payment processing.</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• The module-97 rule is used to calculate the validity of the IBAN</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Length cannot be more than 34 characters.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Spaces are removed from the left and right.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Spaces in the middle are removed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• The first 2 characters are letters.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• The third and fourth characters are numbers.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Serbia**

**Validation Rules**

The fields are checked for validity by adopting the following rules:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field</th>
<th>Rule</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Bank Code</td>
<td>• Optional</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Branch Number</td>
<td>• Optional</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Account Number</td>
<td>• Mandatory</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Check Digit</td>
<td>• Optional</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IBAN</td>
<td>• Optional, if entered, the below rules apply.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• The module-97 rule is used to calculate the validity of the IBAN</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Length should be 22 characters. Spaces are removed from the left and right.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Spaces in the middle are not removed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• The first 2 characters are letters.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• The third and fourth characters are numbers.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Serbia and Montenegro**

**Validation Rules**

The fields are checked for validity by adopting the following rules:
### Singapore

**Validation Rules**

The fields are checked for validity by adopting the following rules:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field</th>
<th>Rule</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Bank Code</td>
<td>• Mandatory</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Length should be 4 numeric characters.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Branch Number</td>
<td>• Mandatory</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Length should be 3 numeric characters.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Account Number</td>
<td>• Mandatory</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Length should be a maximum of 12 numeric characters.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• If the account currency is Australian Dollar, account number should be numeric. For foreign currencies, alphanumeric values are allowed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Check Digit</td>
<td>• Optional</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Field</td>
<td>Rule</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IBAN</td>
<td>• Optional, if entered, the rules below apply.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• The module-97 rule is used to calculate the validity of the IBAN</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Length cannot be more than 34 characters.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• SpACES are removed from the left and right.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Spaces in the middle are not removed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• The first 2 characters are letters.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• The third and fourth characters are numbers.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Slovakia**

**Validation Rules**

The fields are checked for validity by adopting the following rules:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field</th>
<th>Rule</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Bank Code</td>
<td>• Optional</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Branch Number</td>
<td>• Optional</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Account Number</td>
<td>• Mandatory</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Check Digit</td>
<td>• Optional</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| IBAN               | • Mandatory                                                                 |
|                   | • If the IBAN is not entered, a warning message is displayed: **IBAN has not been entered. This bank account is defined in a country that requires IBAN for payment processing.** |
|                   | • The module-97 rule is used to calculate the validity of the IBAN       |
|                   | • Length cannot be more than 24 characters.                            |
|                   | • Spaces are removed from the left and right.                          |
|                   | • Spaces in the middle are not removed.                                |
|                   | • The first 2 characters are letters.                                  |
|                   | • The third and fourth characters are numbers.                          |

**Slovenia**

**Validation Rules**

The fields are checked for validity by adopting the following rules:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field</th>
<th>Rule</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Bank Code</td>
<td>• Optional</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Branch Number</td>
<td>• Optional</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Account Number</td>
<td>• Mandatory</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Check Digit</td>
<td>• Optional</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### IBAN
- Mandatory
- If the IBAN is not entered, a warning message is displayed: **IBAN has not been entered. This bank account is defined in a country that requires IBAN for payment processing.**
- The module-97 rule is used to calculate the validity of the IBAN
- Length cannot be more than 19 characters. Spaces are removed from the left and right. Spaces in the middle are not removed.
- The first 2 characters are letters.
- The third and fourth characters are numbers.

### Spain

#### Validation Rules

The fields are checked for validity by adopting the following rules:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field</th>
<th>Rule</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Bank Code</strong></td>
<td>• Mandatory</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Length should be a maximum of 4 numeric characters.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• If the bank code is less than 4 digits, then it is converted to a 4 digit number by prefixing it with as many leading zeroes as is necessary.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Branch Number</strong></td>
<td>• Mandatory</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Length should be a maximum of 4 numeric characters.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• If the bank code is less than 4 digits, then it is converted to a 4 digit number by prefixing it with as many leading zeroes as is necessary.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Account Number</strong></td>
<td>• Mandatory</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Length should be 10 numeric characters.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Check Digit</strong></td>
<td>• Optional</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• If entered, length should be a maximum of 2 numeric characters.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• A check algorithm is applied on the Check Digit.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
• Mandatory
• If the IBAN is not entered, a warning message is displayed: IBAN has not been entered. This bank account is defined in a country that requires IBAN for payment processing.
• The module-97 rule is used to calculate the validity of the IBAN
• Length should be 24 characters. Spaces are removed from the left and right. Spaces in the middle are not removed.
• The first 2 characters are letters.
• The third and fourth characters are numbers.

Check Algorithm for Check Digit

Two check digits are calculated, CD1 from the Bank Code and Branch Number and CD2 from Account Number in the following manner; these are then used as the basis for the check digit validity test:

CD1

1. For the Bank Code, the Spanish government provides the following factor table:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Digit</th>
<th>Factor</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1st</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2nd</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3rd</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4th</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The four digits of the Bank Code are multiplied by the associated factor. The computed sum is then calculated by summing the totals.

Example using Bank Code '1234':

Multiply each digit with the given factor.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Digit Value Factor Result</th>
<th>Digit Value Factor Result</th>
<th>Digit Value Factor Result</th>
<th>Digit Value Factor Result</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1st</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2nd</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3rd</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4th</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Total

So the computed sum for this example is 75.

2. For the Branch Number, the Spanish government provides the following factor table:
The four digits of the Branch Number are multiplied by the associated factor. The computed sum is then calculated by summing the totals.

**Example using Branch Number '5678':**

Multiply each digit with the given factor.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Digit</th>
<th>Value</th>
<th>Factor</th>
<th>Result</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1st</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2nd</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>42</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3rd</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4th</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>156</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

So the computed sum for this example is 156.

3. The computed sums from both the Bank Code and Branch Number calculations are then summed up. From the above example, it is 75 + 156 = 231.

4. Divide the result by 11.

\[ \frac{231}{11} = 21 \]

5. Derive the remainder

\[ 231 - (11 \times 21) = 0. \]

6. CD1 is then derived by subtracting the remainder from 11. If difference is 11, then CD1 is 0 and if difference is 10, then CD1 is 11 - 0 = 11. So for this example, CD1 = 11 = 0.

**CD2**

1. For the Account Number, the Spanish government provides the following factor table:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Digit</th>
<th>Factor</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1st</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2nd</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3rd</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4th</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5th</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6th</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7th</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
The ten digits of the bank number are multiplied by the associated factor. The computed sum is then calculated by summing the totals.

**Example using account number '1234567890':**

Multiply each digit with the given factor.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Digit</th>
<th>Value</th>
<th>Factor</th>
<th>Result</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1st</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2nd</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3rd</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4th</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>32</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5th</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6th</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7th</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>63</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8th</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>56</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9th</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10th</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>280</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

So the computed sum for this example is 280.

2. Divide the result by 11

280 / 11 = 25

3. Derive the remainder.

280 - (11 * 25) = 5

4. CD2 is then derived by subtracting the remainder from 11. 11 - 5 = 6. So for this example CD2 = 6.

**Check Digit Validity Test**

The value in the user entered check digit field is compared to the calculated CD1 and CD2 using the following checks, if both of the checks are true, then the validation is unsuccessful.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Check</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>CD1 is compared to the first digit of the entered check digit field.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>CD2 is compared to the second digit of the entered check digit field.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Example of the test using the previously calculated CD1 and CD2:**
Where CD1 = 0 and CD2 = 6 and suppose the user entered Check Digit Value is '05'. As CD2 does not match, the check digit is invalid.

**Sweden**

**Validation Rules**

The fields are checked for validity by adopting the following rules:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field</th>
<th>Rule</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Bank Code</td>
<td>• Optional</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• If entered, then the length should be between 4 to 5 numeric characters.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Branch Number</td>
<td>• Optional</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• If entered, then the length should be between 4 to 5 numeric characters.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• If the Bank Code and Branch Number are entered, then both values must match.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Account Number</td>
<td>• Mandatory</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Length should be a maximum of 16 numeric characters.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Check Digit</td>
<td>• Optional</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Length should be a single numeric character.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IBAN</td>
<td>• Mandatory</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• If the IBAN is not entered, a warning message is displayed: <strong>IBAN has not been entered. This bank account is defined in a country that requires IBAN for payment processing.</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• The module-97 rule is used to calculate the validity of the IBAN</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Length should be 24 characters. Spaces are removed from the left and right. Spaces in the middle are not removed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• The first 2 characters are letters.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• The third and fourth characters are numbers.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Switzerland**

**Validation Rules**

The fields are checked for validity by adopting the following rules:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field</th>
<th>Rule</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Bank Code</td>
<td>• Optional</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• If entered, then the length should be between 3 to 5 numeric characters.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Field</td>
<td>Rule</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Branch Number</td>
<td>• Optional</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• If entered, then the length should be between 3 to 9 numeric characters.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Account Number</td>
<td>• Mandatory</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Length should be a maximum of 17 numeric characters.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Check Digit</td>
<td>• Optional</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Account Type</td>
<td>• Optional</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IBAN</td>
<td>• Mandatory</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• If the IBAN is not entered, a warning message is displayed: <strong>IBAN has not been entered. This bank account is defined in a country that requires IBAN for payment processing.</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• The module-97 rule is used to calculate the validity of the IBAN</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Length should be 21 characters. Spaces are removed from the left and right. Spaces in the middle are not removed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• The first 2 characters are letters.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• The third and fourth characters are numbers.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Tunisia**

**Validation Rules**

The fields are checked for validity by adopting the following rules:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field</th>
<th>Rule</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Bank Code</td>
<td>• Optional</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Branch Number</td>
<td>• Optional</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Account Number</td>
<td>• Mandatory.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Check Digit</td>
<td>• Optional</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IBAN</td>
<td>• Optional, if entered, the below rules apply.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• The module-97 rule is used to calculate the validity of the IBAN.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Length should be 22 characters. Spaces are removed from the left and right. Spaces in the middle are not removed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• The first 2 characters are letters.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• The third and fourth characters are numbers.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Turkey**

**Validation Rules**

The fields are checked for validity by adopting the following rules:
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field</th>
<th>Rule</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Bank Code</td>
<td>• Optional</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Branch Number</td>
<td>• Optional</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Account Number</td>
<td>• Mandatory.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Check Digit</td>
<td>• Optional</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IBAN</td>
<td>• Mandatory</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• If the IBAN is not entered, a warning message is displayed, <strong>IBAN has not been entered. This bank account is defined in a country that requires IBAN for payment processing.</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• The module-97 rule is used to calculate the validity of the IBAN.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Length should be 26 characters. Spaces are removed from the left and right. Spaces in the middle are not removed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• The first 2 characters are letters.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• The third and fourth characters are numbers.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**United Arab Emirates**

**Validation Rules**

The fields are checked for validity by adopting the following rules:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field</th>
<th>Rule</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Bank Code</td>
<td>• Optional</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• If entered, the length should be a maximum of 4 characters.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Branch Number</td>
<td>• Optional</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Account Number</td>
<td>• Mandatory</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Length should be a maximum of 21 characters.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Check Digit</td>
<td>• Optional</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IBAN</td>
<td>• Mandatory</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• If the IBAN is not entered, a warning message is displayed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• The module-97 rule is used to calculate the validity of the IBAN.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Length should be 23 characters. Spaces are removed from the left and right. Spaces in the middle are not removed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• The first 2 characters are letters.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• The first 2 digits is AE, followed by 21 alphanumeric digits (format: AE + 21 digits).</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### United Kingdom

**Validation Rules**

The fields are checked for validity by adopting the following rules:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field</th>
<th>Rule</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Bank Code</td>
<td>• Optional&lt;br&gt;• If entered, then the length should be 6 numeric characters.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Branch Number</td>
<td>• Mandatory&lt;br&gt;• Length should be a maximum of 6 numeric characters.&lt;br&gt;• If the length is less than 6, then it is converted to a 6 digit number by prefixing it with as many leading zeroes as is necessary.&lt;br&gt;• This field is labeled as <strong>Sort Code</strong>.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Account Number</td>
<td>• Mandatory&lt;br&gt;• Length should be a maximum of 8 numeric characters.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Account Name</td>
<td>• Mandatory&lt;br&gt;• Length should be a maximum of 18 characters.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Check Digit</td>
<td>• Optional</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Secondary Account Reference</td>
<td>• Optional&lt;br&gt;• If entered, length should be a maximum of 18 characters.&lt;br&gt;• This field is labeled as <strong>Building Society Roll Number</strong>.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IBAN</td>
<td>• Mandatory&lt;br&gt;• If the IBAN is not entered, a warning message is displayed, <strong>IBAN has not been entered. This bank account is defined in a country that requires IBAN for payment processing</strong>.&lt;br&gt;• The module-97 rule is used to calculate the validity of the IBAN.&lt;br&gt;• Length should be 22 characters. Spaces are removed from the left and right. Spaces in the middle are not removed.&lt;br&gt;• The first 2 characters are letters.&lt;br&gt;• The third and fourth characters are numbers.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### United States

**Validation Rules**
The fields are checked for validity by adopting the following rules:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field</th>
<th>Rule</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Bank Code</td>
<td>• Optional.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Branch Number</td>
<td>• This field is labeled as Routing Transit Number.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Length should be a maximum of 9 numeric characters.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• If the length is less than 9, then it is converted to a 9 digit number by prefixing it with as many leading zeroes as is necessary.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Note that on padding the number to 9 digits, the first 8 digits cannot be all zeroes.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• For example, 001 and 000007 are invalid Routing Transit Numbers because on padding to 9 digits, they become - 000000001, 000000007, and thus having 8 leading zeroes.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• A check algorithm is applied on the Routing Transit Number.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Account Number</td>
<td>• Mandatory</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Check Digit</td>
<td>• Optional, if entered, the below rules apply.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IBAN</td>
<td>• Optional, if entered, the below rules apply.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• The module-97 rule is used to calculate the validity of the IBAN.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Length cannot be more than 34 characters. Spaces are removed from the left and right. Spaces in the middle are not removed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• The first 2 characters are letters.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• The third and fourth characters are numbers.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Check Algorithm for Routing Transit Number**

1. The ninth digit of the Number field is used to represent the Check Digit.

2. A calculated Check Digit is computed from the remaining 8 digits using Modulus 10 algorithm.

3. Multiply each digit in the Routing Transit Number by a weighting factor. The weighting factors for each digit areas given in the following table:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Digit</th>
<th>1st</th>
<th>2nd</th>
<th>3rd</th>
<th>4th</th>
<th>5th</th>
<th>6th</th>
<th>7th</th>
<th>8th</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Factor</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

- The digits of the Routing Transit Number are multiplied by the associated factor. The computed sum is then calculated by summing the totals.
- Subtract the sum from the next highest multiple of 10. The result is the calculated Check Digit. This should be the same as the 9th digit of
the Branch Number or Routing Transit Number; otherwise the Branch Number or Routing Transit Number is invalid.

For Example:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Routing Number</th>
<th>0</th>
<th>7</th>
<th>6</th>
<th>4</th>
<th>0</th>
<th>1</th>
<th>2</th>
<th>5</th>
<th>Total</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Multiply by</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>7</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sum</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>49</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>35</td>
<td>109</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

So the Check Digit = 1 (110 minus 109).

In this example, the Routing Transit Number 076401251 passes validation.

**FAQs for Manage Bank Statements**

**How can I use social networking to address any reconciliation discrepancies?**

Use the Social link on the Edit Bank Statement page to invite others to a conversation to address the discrepancies.

For example, you are a cash manager reviewing the unreconciled items on a bank statement. The conversion rate the bank is using is different than what you expect. You need to confirm the conversion rate with the accounts payable manager.

From the Edit Bank Statement page:

1. Click Social to open Oracle Social Network. Click the Share button, or click Join if collaboration has already been initiated.
2. Create a new related conversation.
3. Invite the accounts payable manager to join the conversation.

The accounts payable manager confirms that the conversion rate used by the bank is different than what it should be.

Based on this information, you can manually reconcile the statement line with the payment. The conversation serves as a record for the transaction.

Depending on your job role and permissions, you can access social networking features for the following Oracle Fusion Cash Management activities:

- Bank statement
- External cash transaction
abstract role
A description of a person’s function in the enterprise that is unrelated to the person’s job (position), such as employee, contingent worker, or line manager. A type of enterprise role.

accounting event class
Categories that classify transaction types and group event types for accounting rules.

accounting event type
Represents a business operation that may have an accounting impact.

amount correction
A supplier invoice that adjusts the amount of an invoice that was matched to a services-based purchase order or receipt. Amount corrections can also adjust the amount of an unmatched invoice.

ATO
Abbreviation for Assemble to Order. Represents the ability for a user to define the component make up of a product at the very moment of ordering that product.

automatic offset
A method for balancing invoice and payment journal entries that cross primary balancing segment values.

business unit
A unit of an enterprise that performs one or many business functions that can be rolled up in a management hierarchy.

condition
An XML filter or SQL predicate WHERE clause in a data security policy that specifies what portions of a database resource are secured.

data dimension
A stripe of data accessed by a data role, such as the data controlled by a business unit.

data role
A role for a defined set of data describing the job a user does within that defined set of data. A data role inherits job or abstract roles and grants entitlement to
access data within a specific dimension of data based on data security policies. A type of enterprise role.

data security policy
A grant of entitlement to a role on an object or attribute group for a given condition.

database resource
An applications data object at the instance, instance set, or global level, which is secured by data security policies.

declaration des honoraries (DAS2)
Declaration of payments to contractors. In France, companies that do business with independent contractors declare to tax authorities all payments to contractors each year for each supplier.

delivery channel
Text that is included on an electronic payment that tells the bank how to execute the payment. For example, "Print a check and hold it for collection by the payee."

descriptive flexfield
Customizable expansion space, such as fields used to capture additional descriptive information or attributes about an entity, such as customer cases. Information collection and storage may be configured to vary based on conditions or context.

disbursement bank account
The deploying company’s bank account.

distribution set
A predefined group of accounts used to automatically create invoice distributions for an invoice not matched to a purchase order.

document category
A high level grouping of person documents such as visas, licences, and medical certificates. Document subcategories provide further grouping of document categories.

document payable
An item that is ready to be paid. Equivalent to an installment in Oracle Fusion Payables.

enterprise role
Abstract, job, and data roles are shared across the enterprise. An enterprise role is an LDAP group. An enterprise role is propagated and synchronized across
Oracle Fusion Middleware, where it is considered to be an external role or role not specifically defined within applications.

**entitlement**

Grants of access to functions and data. Oracle Fusion Middleware term for privilege.

**ESS**

Acronym for Enterprise Storage Server. An application that optimizes data storage.

**extract**

An XML file that contains the superset of data relevant to a payment file.

**installment**

Any of several parts into which a debt or other sum payable is divided for payment at successive fixed times.

**invoice distribution**

Accounting information for an invoice line, such as accounting date, amount, and distribution combination. An invoice line can have one or more invoice distributions.

**invoice tolerance**

Allowed variance between invoice, purchase order, and receipt information. If any of the variances defined exceed the tolerances specified, the invoice validation process places the invoice on hold.

**job role**

A role for a specific job consisting of duties, such as an accounts payable manager or application implementation consultant. A type of enterprise role.

**manual payment**

A payment created outside of Oracle Fusion Payables, but recorded in the application.

**natural account segment**

A chart of accounts segment used to categorize your accounting transactions by account type: asset, liability, owner’s equity, revenue, or expense.

**Oracle BI Publisher**

An Oracle application that performs the following formatting tasks for Oracle Fusion Payments: 1) formats extracted data into a message, such as a settlement
batch or payment file, that can be understood by the payment system, 2) supports remittance advice formatting and delivery.

**payment document**
A set of documents, such as check stock, on which checks and promissory notes can be printed or written. This term can also refer to an individual document upon which a payment is printed.

**payment method**
Indicates the method of payment, such as check, cash, or credit.

**payment process profile**
A setup entity which drives processing behavior for each document payable, payment, and payment file.

**payment process request**
A grouping of documents payable, for which a calling product requests payment. Synonymous with Pay Run in Oracle Fusion Payables.

**payment system**
An external organization that provides financial settlement services. The payment system can be the bank at which the deploying company has its bank accounts or it can be a third-party processor that connects companies and financial networks.

**price correction**
A supplier invoice that adjusts the unit price of an invoice that was matched to a purchase order or receipt.

**primary balancing segment value**
A segment value used to represent a legal entity in the chart of accounts and automatically balance all intercompany and intracompany transactions and journal entries.

**primary ledger**
Main record-keeping ledger.

**quantity correction**
A supplier invoice that adjusts the quantity of an invoice that was matched to a purchase order or receipt.

**quick payment**
A single payment that you create for one more invoices without submitting a payment process request.
role
Controls access to application functions and data.

secondary ledger
An optional, additional ledger that is associated with the primary ledger for an accounting setup. Secondary ledgers can represent the primary ledger’s data in another accounting representation that differs in chart of accounts, accounting calendar, currency, subledger accounting method and ledger processing options.

separate remittance advice
A notice sent to a payee that lists the invoices that the deploying company has paid electronically to that payee’s bank account.

single payment
An individual payment that is one of the following types: manual, refund, or quick.

skipped prenumbered payment document
A prenumbered payment document that is skipped during printing.

source product
The product that owns a transaction and submits the request for disbursement or funds capture to Oracle Fusion Payments.

SQL predicate
A type of condition using SQL to constrain the data secured by a data security policy.

third-party payee
The external party, such as a supplier, receiving disbursements from the first party payer.

withholding tax group
A collection of one or more withholding tax codes.

XML filter
A type of condition using XML to constrain the data secured by a data security policy.